



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



3 204

C8375.7
A



Harvard College Library

FROM

*John Whiteley,
of Shirley Village.*

18 Oct., 1883.

180

180

180

180

180

© Stewart, Philemon

A

HOLY, SACRED AND DIVINE

ROLL AND BOOK;

FROM

THE LORD GOD OF HEAVEN,

TO

THE INHABITANTS OF EARTH:

REVEALED IN THE UNITED SOCIETY AT NEW LEBANON, COUNTY OF
COLUMBIA, STATE OF NEW-YORK, UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

Read and understand all ye in mortal clay.

IN TWO PARTS.

PART I.

RECEIVED BY THE CHURCH OF THIS COMMUNION,
AND PUBLISHED IN UNION WITH THE SAME.

PRINTED IN THE UNITED SOCIETY,
CANTERBURY, N.H.

1843.

~~III, 3575~~

C8375.7

A

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

1883. Oct. 18,

Sir,

John Whiteley,
Shiela Village.

(S. T.)

ADVERTISEMENT.

The publishers of this work, feel that it is their duty to say unto all who may read the contents of the same; that in the compilation and arrangement of it, they have copied the style in which it was originally written by the pen of inspiration; that the subject matter is preserved entire, and wherever supply words have been added to the original matter, they are inclosed in brackets. The contents of each chapter, and a part of the leading captions have been added also for convenience' sake.

Some of the chapters have been divided for the sake of perspicuity, and many of the sections also, where it could be done without injuring the sense.

Throughout the work, it has been the object to follow the inspired diction, and, in a great measure the original manuscript, rather than conform to the customs of the present age and day.

In fine, it has been the labor of those engaged in the publication of this work, to preserve the sense as purely original as possible; and it has been many times carefully compared with the original for this purpose.

As this is the first printed book ever issued by the United Society at Canterbury, among whom there is no regular printer, the mechanical execution may not be perfect in all respects.

We would also add, that the Society who have published the first edition of these sacred books, feel that they have, by so doing, answered the requirement of God unto them, in that respect, and will in no case become responsible for any expense that may be incurred on account of reprinting them hereafter. All printers who may wish to reprint them, must do it at their own risk.

September, 1843.

THE PUBLISHERS.



CONTENTS.

	Page.
Introduction to the Proclamation	1
Proclamation	2
Word of the Lord to one of his mighty Angels	5
Word of the holy and mighty Angel to the inspired writer	8
Introduction to the Sacred Roll by the holy Angel	11
CHAPTER I.	
The Lord first announces Himself in his true character, to the nations of the earth	13
CHAPTER II.	
Briefly showing the order of his work with the children of men in early ages	16
CHAPTER III.	
Of man's probationary state. His disobedience and loss. The revelation of a Savior &c.	21
CHAPTER IV.	
Of the law of nature, and order of grace. The Daughter of Zion declared &c.	29
CHAPTER V.	
Passages of Scripture referring to the coming of Christ	31
CHAPTER VI.	
Of man's treatment with God's extended offers of charity and grace; and of God's dealings with him in dispensations past, and in the present	36
CHAPTER VII.	
Of the manifestations of his Holy Spirit, and the manner of his work, as operating upon the hearts of the children of men, through visible and invisible agencies	40
CHAPTER VIII.	
Passages of Scripture, showing the plain and pointed declarations of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the manner of life he required of all who professed to follow him	46
CHAPTER IX.	
Solemn words of warning to the inhabitants of earth, never more to follow the example practiced in the long and gloomy period of time called the days of antichrist	56

	Page.
CHAPTER X.	
Passages of Scripture, alluding to the benighted reign of antichrist	60
CHAPTER XI.	
Of the dispensations of God's grace to mankind; the manner in which man has treated them; the effects of his disobedience, and refusal of the offers of grace	68
CHAPTER XII.	
Passages of Scripture, referring to the second coming of Christ	74
CHAPTER XIII.	
The subject continued—Declaration and testimony of the Apostles	80
CHAPTER XIV.	
Of the Mosaic law, and of the kingdom and law of Christ; also, concerning those in heathenish darkness	85
CHAPTER XV.	
Passages of Scripture, referring to the second coming of Christ in the female	89
CHAPTER XVI.	
Christ's second appearing in the female; her office and calling as the Bride, or Spiritual Mother; and the character of her true followers	100
CHAPTER XVII.	
The office of the three first chosen witnesses separately declared, and further illustrations of those who are their true followers	108
CHAPTER XVIII.	
Subject continued—The second witness	111
CHAPTER XIX.	
Subject continued—The third witness	113
CHAPTER XX.	
Passages of Scripture referring to the resurrection	120
CHAPTER XXI.	
Of God's coming to visit the earth in mercy and in judgment	124
CHAPTER XXII.	
Passages of Scripture relative to the peaceable kingdom of Christ	129
CHAPTER XXIII.	
Of the rulers and great ones of the earth; How their time is spent, and the leading motives by which they are actuated	138
CHAPTER XXIV.	
Of ministers and preachers of a fashionable and popular gospel; and of the many ways man has sought out for salvation, but always in the future	143

CHAPTER XXV.

Page.

The word of the Lord, concerning those who labor to turn the scale of justice for gain; and those who would prolong disease in their fellow creatures, for money	149
--	-----

CHAPTER XXVI.

Of justness, and the goings of the people. Of the confusion, and troubled state of man. The causes and the effects. . . .	153
---	-----

CHAPTER XXVII.

The subject continued	157
---------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Passages of Scripture referring to the present work of inspiration in Zion. Some general illustrations and warnings . . .	161
---	-----

CHAPTER XXIX.

The subject continued	168
---------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXX.

The subject continued	174
---------------------------------	-----

CHAPTER XXXI.

Of harmony, purity and innocence, and the true enjoyment of the two sexes, in this state. Closing of the Roll	180
---	-----

CHAPTER XXXII, IN SIX PARTS.

Introduction to a prophecy of the ancient Prophet Isaiah . .	187
--	-----

PART I. Words of the Prophet Isaiah in the first watch, through his Archer	188
--	-----

PART II. Words of the second watch, from the Prophet Isaiah through his Archer	190
--	-----

PART III. Words of the Prophet Isaiah at the third watch, or hour of twelve; sent forth in solemn lamentation, for all the children of men, both in and out of Zion	192
---	-----

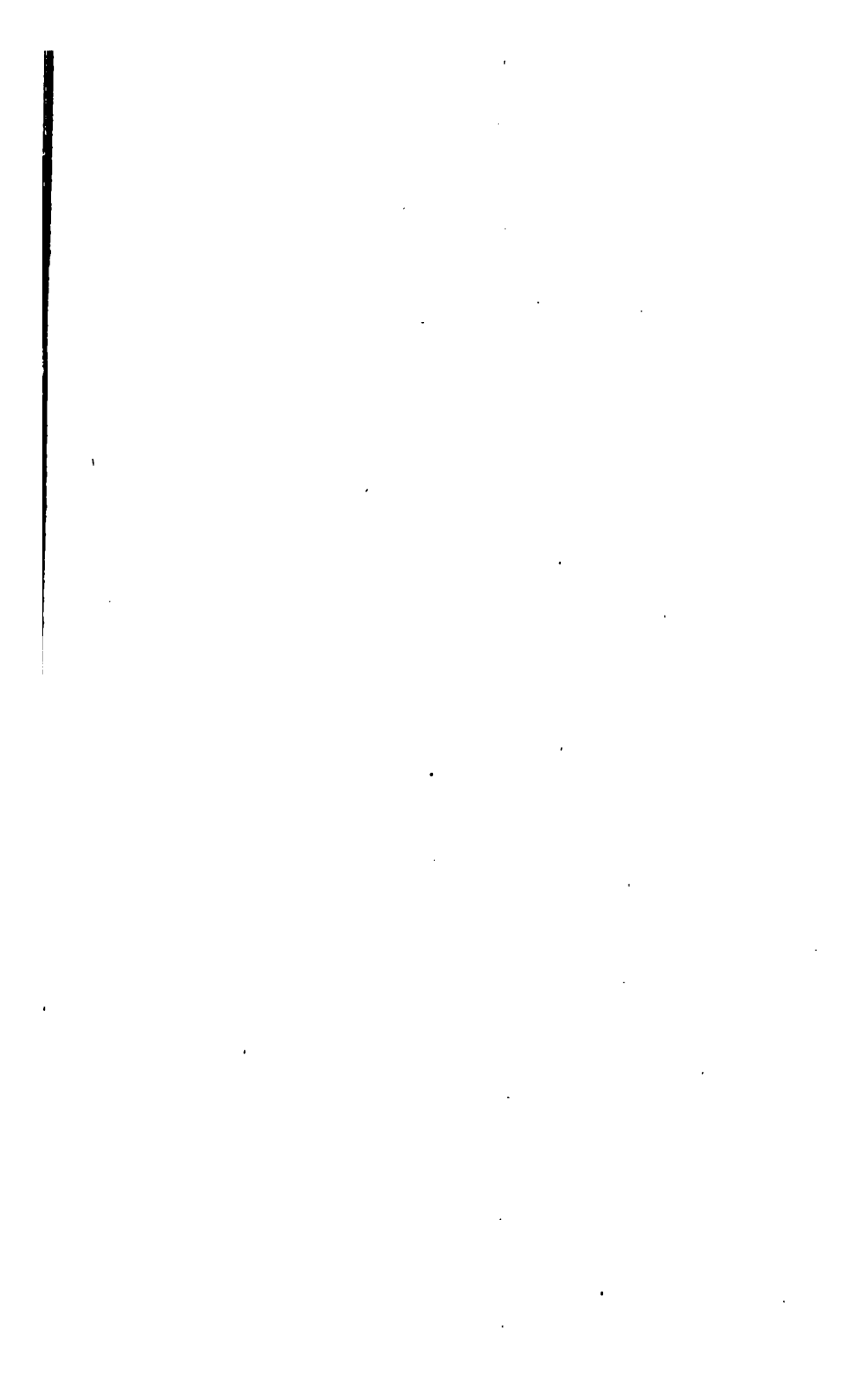
PART IV. Words of the fourth or morning watch spoken by the Prophet	196
---	-----

PART V. A prophecy from the Prophet Isaiah, communicated through two of his Archers	201
---	-----

PART VI. Of the awful judgments and desolation that God has purposed shall come upon man, if he heedeth not his warning voice, and turneth not from the ways of evil	211
--	-----

CHAPTER XXXIII.

The word of the holy and mighty Angel of the Lord, who hath read the sacred Roll, and that contained in this book, for mortal hand to write	214
Supplementary article by the writer	219



A PROCLAMATION

OF THE

LORD GOD OF HEAVEN AND EARTH,

SENT FORTH BY HIS BLESSED SON, AND REVEALED IN
FLAMES OF FIRE UPON HIS HOLY MOUNTAIN,
FOR MORTAL HAND TO WRITE.

INTRODUCTION TO THE PROCLAMATION.

New Lebanon, May 4, 1842.

This morning, between the hours of six and seven, the word of the Lord, through a Holy Angel, came to me, saying, Arise, O thou little one, and appear before the Lord, on the Holy Mount; and as thou goest, kneel seven times, and bow low, seven times to the earth; for the Lord hath words for thee to write; and thou shalt kneel, or sit low, by the side of his Holy Fountain, and the words shall be revealed unto thee, in flames of fire.

I went, and in obedience to the direction of the Holy Angel, I kneeled, and bowed the number of times required.

And as I reached the foot of the hill, whereon the Fountain is placed, language cannot describe the sensations of my soul; and the noise as of a mighty rushing wind, or as of distant thunder, did roar throughout the hill. But as I approached the Fountain, and seated myself low, to write, all became calm; and an inexpressible feeling, as of a consuming fire within, filled my mortal frame, and prepared me to write the following communication.

P'HILEMON STEWART.

THE WORD OF GOD,

TO HIS HOLY SON JESUS CHRIST, THE SAVIOR OF MEN.

Take this short Roll of my word, go forth to earth, and read aloud, upon the top of my holy Mountain, that one of my servants may understand and correctly write the same.

To this place, I will cause one of my holy Angels, who shall bear thee company, to lead the one whom I have chosen, even in the first watch of the rising sun, to the sacred spot of ground, whereon I will cause my word to be revealed in flames of burning fire.

PROCLAMATION.

Bow down your hearts, all ye who dwell in Zion, and humble yourselves to the dust before Me, O ye worms of mortal clay! All flesh shall wither at my presence, and the deceitful worker in Zion shall be consumed by the fire of my burning. For much have I given unto Zion, and much will I require at her hand, saith the Lord God of Heaven.

For I will have a pure people on the earth, whose hands are not stained with human blood, nor their souls defiled with sin and disobedience to the commands of my blessed Son, whom I, ALPHA and OMEGA, the beginning and the end, have twice sent forth to the inhabitants of earth, whom I created in my own image, that they might bring forth offerings pure and holy, before my sacred throne.

In tender mercy, and loving kindness, did I send forth my Son, both in his first and second appearance, that they might learn the way of peace and salvation, and gain an inheritance in my pure and holy gospel, while on earth, that would insure them a peaceful mansion of rest in my holy kingdom, when they had done with the things of time.

But, *Oh! Ha'len si vas' ta vac' la!* Mortal man hath never been ready, from the earliest ages of the world to the present day, to learn my will and obey my sacred word, through such means as I was pleased to send it forth to them.

But my sacred words have been trampled under their feet; my

law of nature disregarded and set at nought; and in the sacred path of my gospel, which is the law of grace to the soul, their feet have not walked. But in other paths their feet have trodden, and [they have] shed much innocent blood. And other gods than Me, have their souls bowed down to worship.

Thus saith the Lord God of Heaven and earth; My All-seeing Eye hath beheld the doings of the children of men, for ages and ages long past, even to the present day. And a cruel, persecuting spirit, in all ages of the world, to the present time, hath invariably risen up against my most merciful offers, to persecute, even unto death, those who put their trust in Me, and would sooner suffer death, in any form, than disobey my righteous commands.

But give ear, O earth, and understand, O ye people that dwell in her! The day of my visitation hath begun, saith the Lord; and I will never cease, nor cause my hand of judgment to be stayed, until I have met all nations in their own paths. Mercy and judgment are in my grasp; and my hand of wrath and indignation is hovering over the earth, and my Angels are passing to and fro, through every quarter.

And where ever I find a people on the earth, saith the Lord, who are ready and prepared to keep the commands of my blessed Son, either in his first, or second appearance, and heed this, my present warning voice unto them, by humbling themselves, and bringing forth fruits meet for repentance, which are, humility of soul, peace, love and good will to all men, and a conscience void of offence, before Me, their God, and each other; my hand of judgment shall lightly pass them over; and in merciful rays of loving kindness, will I cause my blessings to distill upon them.

But unto such as make light, in this their day, of my warning voice, and will not even return to the law of nature, as I commanded the children of Israel, by my faithful servant Moses, in ancient days; but pass on, saying within their own hearts; "*These are the words of mortals and not of God;*" I will surely visit them, in my own time and season, with sore destruction and desolating judgments, till mountains sink and valleys rise, and kingdoms into pieces rend.

For I will cause peace to depart from the earth, and an awful gloom of terror and dismay to spread itself over her face. For I am the God of yesterday, to-day, and forever; and my spirit shall not always strive with mortal man to no purpose.

But they shall hear my word in different parts of the earth, sent forth through the mouths of babes and sucklings. And the tongues of the dumb shall be loosed, to warn the people to turn from the error of their doings, and repent before the Lord **their** God, that his rolling judgments sweep them not from the earth.

And awful signs shall appear in the firmament of heaven, that shall cause the heart of man to faint; and his strength shall fail because of the judgments which my Almighty hand hath sent forth upon the earth. For she groaneth beneath her present weight of sin and wickedness; and crieth unto Me for vengeance to recompense unto the inhabitants thereof, who, by their own disobedience, have brought this curse upon her.

Therefore, have I, the God of Heaven, in mercy and loving kindness, seen fit to reveal, in these last days, my word and will unto my chosen witnesses. And this short roll of my word, saith the Lord of hosts, I command my witnesses to put up in the yard of my Holy Sanctuary; that all such of the children of men, as may pass this street, upon the side of my Holy Mountain, may read and understand the same.

But touch it not, saith the Lord of hosts; for I have placed four of my holy Angels, to guard my sacred word. And let him that readeth understand; and judge not my word, judge not my work; for my doings are marvelous in the sight of men; and who can comprehend my ways, saith the **GREAT I AM**.

I have commanded my chosen people, who dwell upon this Mount, to bow down in low humility before Me, and separate themselves more from the children of this world; and worship Me, the coming season, in a retired situation, humbly supplicating the mercy of the Lord their God, both for themselves, and the rest of the inhabitants of the earth.

Therefore, trouble ye not my chosen ones; for I have called them, saith the Lord, and they shall not appear in pomp and splendor; but they shall be clothed in meekness, and humility of soul; clad in the spirit of the LAMB, and the garment of the SAVIOR. For my people are inoffensive, and will sooner suffer, even unto death, than resist unto blood. Therefore, in blessing I will bless; and in troubling I shall trouble, saith the Lord of hosts.

THE WORD OF THE LORD GOD OF HEAVEN,

To one of his holy and mighty Angels of Light, Power and Truth, as He was about to send him with a sacred and solemn Roll of his word, in mercy to the inhabitants of a perishing earth, and languishing world.

Draw near before my throne, O ye mighty and holy Angels, and all ye Seraphs, spread your wings and lie low in breathless silence, while I sound forth my word and will to this Holy Angel, whom I have commissioned to take this Roll, which I have written with my own hand, and place it safely upon the central dwelling, in the heart of my Zion on earth; and there it shall remain, until the time shall come, that I, in my own wisdom, shall send him forth to read the same for mortal hand to write.

Have ye not beheld my doings, O ye holy and mighty Angels that surround my throne, how that my hand of charity and mercy, hath, in all ages of the world, preceded the hand of my judgment?

Have I not always verified unto you, the truth of that declaration which I sent forth by the mouths of my Prophets in early days, that I delighted not in the death of the wicked, but I would, that all turn and repent, in the day that my hand of charity, and loving kindness, was stretched out towards them? "Truth, O thou mighty God of Heaven, reply the Angels."

And have ye not furthermore seen, how that I, myself, in the everlasting attributes of my goodness, did stoop, and come down from my throne, and visit the earth on Sinai's top? And did I not there, on the Mount, engrave my law on two tables of stone, for the children of Israel, (a people whom I did call with my own voice,) and give them into the hands of my servant Moses, to establish the same among the people; warning him to use all his influence and power, to have these divine commands kept unbroken?

And at the same time, did I not acquaint him of the judgment that would invariably follow their disobedience, should the people persist in so doing?

And cannot all ye holy Angels bear witness that I have, from the day that I created and placed man upon the earth, held forth clearly and plainly to his view, both the good and comforting rewards of *obedience*, and the painful and distressing rewards of *disobedience*?

And can ye not also bear witness, that I have made use of every means, to bring my creature man into the path of obedience, even to the destroying of his whole race from the face of the earth, save a few chosen ones, who, by their faithful obedience, merited my mercy and protection? "Truth, truth, O righteous God, we bear thee witness from the foundation of the world, to the present day."

And can ye not furthermore bear witness, that I, in mercy and loving kindness, did send my only begotten Son on earth, to open the way of peace and salvation to a lost and degenerate world, and that too, after they had broken my commandments, and trampled my laws under their feet; and had turned and bowed their hearts to serve and worship other gods, that would please their own lusts? and that, with their eyes open, knowing that they were violating the most sacred laws of Heaven, that had been sent forth for their protection?

And nought would they learn from the judgments, which my Almighty hand, from time to time sent forth, to restrain their wicked, idolatrous hearts; but as a body of human beings, (whom I had created after my own image, with immortal souls, and rational faculties, with power to exercise them for their own best good and comfort,) they would, and did, madly pursue their own course to their utter destruction; by denying and crucifying my only begotten Son, whom I had sent forth, in the sublime order of my glory, clothed with power divine, sufficient to insure salvation to the whole human family, had they but hearkened to his voice and kept his commandments.

And furthermore, O ye my holy Angels, can ye not bear Me witness, that I did promise through the mouths of my faithful servants, the Prophets, that in the latter days, I would set up a kingdom which should never be destroyed? And that a stone from the mountain, cut out without hands, should grow, and fill the whole earth; and that the seed of the woman should bruise the serpent's head?

And did I not say, by the mouths of the Prophets, that in the last days, the mountain of the house of the Lord should be established in the top of the mountains, and exalted above the hills, and that many nations should flow unto it? That the law should go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem? "Surely we, thy holy Angels, bear thee witness, that all is true, O thou Everlasting Source of all goodness."

Then, O thou mighty and proclaiming Angel, take to thyself other Angels, and go to the Zion on earth, where, by my Almighty Power, the windows and doors of Heaven have been opened for several years past, that the indwellers thereof might converse with mortals on earth, or with such a portion of them as had forsaken all for the gospel's sake, in a more remarkable degree of nearness and freedom, than was ever before suffered, since the earth, by my hand was created.

There, take to thyself a servant of my name, an instrument whom I have chosen for this purpose, and prepare him, through deep tribulation, and anguish of soul, to write correctly, the words of this Roll, as thou shalt read them unto him.

But before this shall take place, thou shalt show forth strange and striking signs unto the people, which shall appear both awful and sublime. For in this Roll to the children of men, have I declared the Daughter of Zion, in her proper lot and place, as well as the Son.

WORD OF THE HOLY AND MIGHTY ANGEL,

To the inspired writer, who had been at the Angel's service, many days precious to the writing of this Roll, in showing forth signs, both strange, and in a great measure unaccounted for by mortals; yet evidently showing that heavy tribulation for the people of God, was even at their doors.

O thou child of mortality, in whose body life and breath is, but in whose power it is not, why dost thou seek to evade the sufferings and distress, which the Lord thy God hath meted out for thee, that thou mayest be prepared to do his will, though thy mortal life should be sacrificed as the consequence, and thy blood should be required by the hands of persecutors, to seal the truth of the words which, by his Almighty Power, thy mortal hand hath been moved to write?

I say unto thee, fear not mortals, nor the face of mortal man, who is able to destroy the body only; but rather fear Him who is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

Bow down thine heart, O thou instrument in mortal clay, and suffer thy soul to drink in tribulation, as a thirsty ox drinketh in the crystal water. Have not all thy Heavenly Parents bestowed their strength, love and blessing upon thee, that thou mightest take thy life in thy hand, and put thy trust in God? Hast thou ever been forsaken by the spirit of God, when thou didst go forth, in obedience, to do his will? "Nay, nay, never, never, O holy Angel."

Then, make haste, get thee up from thy slumbers, thou child of sorrow, no more be faint hearted or dismayed, because of the word of thy God unto thee, that thou shouldst end thy days under excruciating sufferings; for none can find complete happiness, until they have suffered the final destruction of all the life that is natural and carnal.

But rejoice in that God who hath called thee to suffer, that his word, pure and uncorrupted, may be brought forth to the children of men, according to his divine purpose: for to this end hath He called thee, and unless thou resignest to his will, thy soul will

sink from his presence, and the blood of the unrighteous who would have hearkened to his word, had it been sent forth, he will require at thy hands. But if thou doest thy duty, and they hearken not, after they have had my word of warning placed before their eyes, or sounded in their ears, their blood must be upon their own heads.

The Lord thy God, sendeth forth to earth nothing in vain; nought of all that he giveth to the children of men, shall again return unto him void. He sendeth it forth in mercy, to all such as will receive and obey it, according to the best light they have; and in judgment to all such as willfully refuse to hearken and give ear to the words of solemn warning, which he hath sent forth, stamped with the seal of his everlasting kindness, to all who turn and repent, Let him that *will*, come and partake of the waters of life freely,

For we, his holy and proclaiming Angels, do testify and bear witness, that the Almighty Hand of the Lord God of Heaven is stretched out in wrath, in judgment and in mercy, over the inhabitants of earth, in a more singular and striking manner, than ever was done before, since it, by his hand was created,

And we do further testify, to all human beings, who may hear or see the record of our words, that judgments awful, gather rapidly over the face of the whole earth. And where ever God does find a people, whether they be few, or many, who fear Him, by keeping his commandments, and denying themselves of all ungodliness and every worldly lust, He will surely cover them with the shadow of his wings, and hold them in the hollow of his hand, that his destroying Angels, pass them lightly over.

He is no respecter of persons, farther than their works render them objects of his peculiar delight and protection: this marked distinction for work's sake, his attributes of goodness and justice at all times require him to show. Therefore, put on strength, O thou mortal child of sorrow, and be patient under sufferings, until the will of thy God, in writing this Roll, shall be accomplished.

Six hours in each day, I will distinctly read from the Roll, for thy mortal hand to write; the words thou shalt clearly understand, as I sound them forth to thee; but the rest part of the day, and time, thou shalt labor under severe distress of soul, and great anguish of spirit.

And so thou must be patient in this situation, until I shall have finished reading the Roll, and delivered the word which

the Lord my God hath given me ; and, at times, you will be required to leave writing the Roll, and write the word which is sent forth for immediate application in Zion.

Be not too anxious to get released from thy present scene of sufferings. Do all things in the order that God requires, and then his Almighty Hand will stay and support thee ; and I, his Holy Angel, will lead thee safely through the work which I have for thee.

INTRODUCTION TO THE SACRED ROLL,

BY THE HOLY ANGEL.

Reader, hearken! Consider in breathless silence, every subject embraced in the following pages, which you are about to peruse; for they are the sentences of your Eternal God and Creator.

And as you slowly pass your eyes along these sacred pages, pause, and consider the source from whence this sacred volume was, in mercy, sent forth unto all the inhabitants of the earth; that it is the Eternal Source of all goodness, and of your immortal existence.

Then proceed in solemn fear and reverence, considering, that by the declaration of the Almighty, made in this your day, He has placed before you that word, by which you shall be judged at his eternal bar of justice. And as you treat this, his word, so will He treat you, in the day of his heavy judgment which is at hand, and of which you have a solemn warning, in the sacred pages of this book.

Therefore, prepare, make no delay. And I solemnly warn you, (says the Angel,) make not this book a subject of speculation, for money's sake: for God forbiddeth that his sacred givings should be so used by mortals.

Ministers, professing to preach the pure gospel of Christ, are required, by the spirit of God, as soon as they can obtain a copy, to keep one sacred in the pulpit of their house of worship, as directed in the latter part of this book; and to be used accordingly. [See Chap. xxiv. Sec. 50.]

Boards of Foreign Missions, are also required, by his Holy Spirit, to translate correctly, into other languages, [this Sacred Roll,] and print copies sufficient to circulate into all foreign nations,

throughout Christendom, and where ever missions have been extended, making charges for the books, sufficient only to remunerate them for their trouble; and this is to be done, if possible, in two years' time from the commencement of the year eighteen hundred forty four, as will be seen towards the close of the Roll. [See Chap. xxv̄ Sec. 30.]

All printers, who may have a wish to re-print this book, are under the most solemn charge, (as will be seen by reading it through,) not to alter, add, or diminish, a word herein contained. [See Chap. xxv̄ Sec. 33.] And to make such charges for the books, of those who may wish to purchase, as will justly compensate them for their expense, and no more, saith the Holy and Mighty Angel of God.

New Lebanon, Feb. 2, 1843. 12 o' clock. M.

THE
SACRED, SOLEMN AND SEALED ROLL,
 OPENED AND READ, BY THE
 MIGHTY ANGEL.

CHAPTER 1.

**THE LORD FIRST ANNOUNCES HIMSELF IN HIS TRUE
 CHARACTER, TO THE NATIONS OF THE EARTH.**

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. The Lord announces himself in his true character.
8. All creation should pass into oblivion, rather than one word of God should fail.
9. Times and seasons of the accomplishment of God's work, seldom given to his agents to declare.
10. Of the fulfillment of God's promise in sending a Savior into the world.
11. Of the creation of New Heavens and | a New Earth, and the humbling of man.
12. Of coming in the night as a thief.
14. Of blessing to those who prepared themselves at his coming, &c.
16. Mercy always has preceded judgment.
17. Of warnings sent forth in this day.
18. Character of those through whom God reveals his will. |
|--|---|

1. I AM THAT I AM, A GOD OF JUSTICE, OF WISDOM, AND OF TRUTH. A GOD OF LONG FORBEARANCE, OF TENDER KINDNESS, AND LOVING MERCY. A GOD OF WHOM YE READ, WHO CREATED THE HEAVENS, AND THE EARTH, AND ALL THAT IS THEREIN.

A GOD who sent forth the overwhelming deluge, to sweep from the earth's face, even that which I had created in my own image, bearing immortality, because of their gross wickedness, in perverting the order of nature which I had given them.

2. A GOD that appeared on Sinai's top, and gave my law, engraven upon two tables of stone, into the hands of my true and faithful servant Moses, for the Children of Israel.

3. A GOD who fought their battles when they were obedient, and suffered their enemies to prevail when they were disobedient;

4. A GOD that led them to the promised land, and sent, in my own wisdom unto them, the promised Messiah.

5. A GOD who hath narrowly watched the doings of the nations and

kingdoms of the earth, from the day they crucified my Son, up to the present time.

6. I AM, is God; whose power is Almighty, and whose glory and beauty filleth all immensity and space; yet the least creature of my creation, is an object of my particular notice; either in mercy or in judgment. And with Me, time does not exist, for before time was, I AM, existed; and the after Me can never come.

7. JEHOVAH JAH, is my name; through endless worlds I'm known; fulfilling, to the least jot and tittle, that which I have promised through the mouths of my true and faithful servants.

8. All creation, that mortals can comprehend, should pass into oblivion, rather than one word from my mouth should fail of being accomplished, let it be spoken through whatever medium it may; if I have prepared that medium, I have also recorded it on the records of eternity; and all the power that earth and hell possess, can never falsify one word.

9. But times and seasons, I seldom give to any agent, to declare: they are reserved in true wisdom, by the ETERNAL TWAIN, united in one. I am that God that did promise, in ancient days, through the mouths of my faithful servants, that in the latter day, I would set up a kingdom that should never have an end. This I have done; I have begun a kingdom that shall never have an end.

10. I did also promise, that I would fill the whole earth with a stone, from the Mountain, cut out without hands: This I am also doing, in my own time and season. Remember that with Me, one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day: yet, the very hairs of your head are all numbered, and the moments of your lives all counted.

11. I did also promise to create a new heaven and a new earth, wherein should dwell righteousness. And I did furthermore declare, that my kingdom was a kingdom of peace; and for this purpose did I send my only begotten Son into the world. I did also promise, that I would cause the loftiness of man to be brought low; and bring into contempt the honorable and great ones of the earth, (or those who felt themselves as such,) that the pride of all flesh might be stained, and my name alone, exalted in that day. This work I am now doing, even in the present time in which you live.

12. I am that God who did promise, through the Lord Jesus Christ, that I would come as a thief in the night; and warned all to be prepared, with lamps well trimmed and burning, having oil in

their vessels, ready to meet the Bridegroom and Bride, and not to be found sleeping, when their Master should return.

13. And lo, I have come, and cried aloud the watch, but few answered; therefore I called the lame, the halt and the blind to my feast, and they that were the children of the kingdom I did cast out, and compelled those from the highways and hedges, to come in and sit at my table, that it might be filled.

14. I am that God who promised, through my blessed Son, that if any would forsake all, for the gospel's sake, take up their cross, and follow Me, they should be blessed while in time, an hundred fold; and in the world to come, with eternal life. And that all such as would lose their life for my sake, should find it; and all such as would save their life should lose it. For the Father and the Son are one, and from the Eternal Essence of my goodness, did I send him forth. [See St. John, Chap. xvii. 11, 21, 22.]

15. I AM, is God of yesterday, to day, and forever; my purposes alter not, neither do they change, with the passing events of time.

16. My attributes of goodness, justice and equity, with an offer of repentance, have always, in the wise dispensations of my providence, preceded, (in kind and merciful offers to the children of men,) the heavy hand of my judgment, that they who would, might turn and be saved.

17. And now, even in this your day, I am that God who does, through means of my own choosing, and vessels of my own preparing, send forth my word of truth, accompanied by a kind and friendly warning, to all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, who dwell upon the face of the whole earth.

18. Not through vessels polished by the arts and sciences, cultivated by man, but through such as are humble and dependent children, who seek to know, and do my will, as the first, and greatest object of their pursuit; who dwell in a humble and secluded position in life; choosing, rather to suffer persecution, tribulation and affliction with my people, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season.

19. Such are the instruments and vessels, through whom the word of my law shall go forth, from the Zion of my likeness, to the ends of the earth. Through such as do, in truth, yield themselves as clay in the hands of the potter; giving all the honor and glory to my name, knowing and feeling themselves nought, but poor frail worms of the dust, whose life and breath is but as a vapor, that vanisheth quickly away.

CHAPTER II.

BRIEFLY SHOWING THE ORDER OF MY WORK WITH THE CHILDREN OF MEN IN EARLY AGES;

WHOM I HAD CREATED IN MY OWN IMAGE, SAITH THE LORD,
TO FILL A MUCH MORE HONORABLE AND EXALTED STATION, IN
MY VIEW, THAN THAT TO WHICH THEY HAVE APPLIED
THEMSELVES,

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Of the primitive state of man. | 15. Of the sending forth of God's warning. |
| 6. Generation, innocent and justifiable, had it been kept in its order. | 17. Violation of the order of nature, the cause of war and bloodshed. |
| 7. How corrupted, and the following consequences. | 20. Expressions of the hearts of many, concerning the judgments of God. |
| 8. Of the original design of God in the creation of man. | 25. Of the call of God to the inhabitants of the earth. |
| 10. Man protected, had he kept his rectitude. | 26. Of man's obstinacy against God, from the beginning. |
| 11. Mankind never ceased to pervert the true order of nature. | 28. Salvation only to the obedient. |
| 12. Judgments suffered to follow, as a rebuke. | 29. Criterion of the true witnesses of God. |
| 13. Man still hardens his heart. | 30. Of the dispensations of justice to mankind. |
| 14. Of the earth's witness to its Creator. | |

1. When I created the earth, and all that is therein, I created man in a state of free agency, possessing an immortal soul, endowed with reasonable faculties, and also with irrational, or opposite propensities.

2. These irrational, or opposite propensities, could never have gained such an influence over his rational mind, as to have perverted the order of his creation, had he kept my commandments, when first by my hand he was created, and placed in the garden, with full liberty to partake of every flower, and eat of the fruit of every tree, save the one that stood in the midst. This he was not to meddle with on pain of death.

3. But the irrational and inferior propensities working upon his animal part, seduced him to yield to the pleadings of the weaker vessel, and disobey the righteous command of his Creator God,

4. By giving way to indulge their natures, the seat of which gratification was placed in the midst of their bodies; and this is the tree, standing in the midst, bearing the forbidden fruit, from which they plucked, not for the sake of procreation, but wholly for the sake of gratification.

5. Therefore, the death, of which I had before told them, did now ensue; they could no longer stand before Me in a state of true innocence; for they had basely corrupted that order of nature which I had strictly commanded them to keep, and violate it not.

6. The times and seasons for them to come together merely for the sake of propagating their own species, could have been fulfilled, sufficient to accomplish that end, and [that work] been as justifiable in my sight, as that of eating or drinking; and they could have known no more shame in the transaction.

7. But by yielding to inordinate propensities, the seed of man was basely corrupted; and by that means, the order of nature, which I had established for his protection while in a natural state, was wholly thrown aside, saith the Lord, by the great mass of mankind, until debauchery, bloodshed and violence, did fill the whole earth, save a small remnant, who had descended from him who was begotten strictly after the order of nature, in true obedience to my command.

8. I never intended, saith the Lord, that after having created man in our own image, to be an honor and glory unto us, by showing forth the image of his Creator, that he should have filled the earth with every species of abomination and violence, and caused it to be covered with bloodshed and carnage: by no means. X

9. But I intended it should have been a terrestrial paradise, standing in its natural order uncorrupted, until in my wisdom, I should have seen fit to introduce an order of grace, or a spiritual dispensation, for such portions of its inhabitants as were adequately ripened for the calling.

10. I should have noticed, with my blessing and protection, in the order of my providence, those who had strictly kept the order and law of nature, uncorrupted, as really as those who were called into the order of my grace; or to a work so pure and holy, that it could allow of nothing pertaining to the works of generation;

11. But mankind, from the earliest ages of the world, have never

ceased to pervert the order of nature, and turn it to subserve their own ungoverned and licentious passions, until their loss and darkness have become so great, that the whole earth is corrupted, and fast sinking under a curse, from my all righteous hand.

12. And all the judgments and calamities which I have suffered to come upon the earth in past dispensations and ages, to the present day, as a just recompense for their own doings, have been for the purpose that mankind might learn obedience to my law, by the things which they suffered.

13. Yet, notwithstanding all these solemn warnings, accompanied by awful judgments, if their lives were spared, they have never ceased to harden their hearts, and again provoke my Holy Spirit to anger by their gross wickedness, committed [by many,] with their eyes wide open, knowing that they were disobeying the commands of the Lord their God.

14. The whole world, and all the inhabitants that have heretofore lived on the earth's face, bear Me witness, that it hath now become ripe, for sore and heavy judgments.

15. Therefore, do I firstly send forth my warning voice in charity, and extend the offer of repentance to all who will accept it; for I delight not in the death of the wicked, saith the Lord.

16. But I would, that ye turn from the evil of your doings, and learn true righteousness; or come so far towards it, as to keep that law of nature which I first established for the protection of man, while yet in a natural state.

17. Harken, O ye people, and hear my word, saith the Lord your God. Had man kept his rectitude in the order of nature, as I commanded him, no innocent blood would ever have been shed by his hand; no wars and fightings would ever have existed among the nations of the earth.

18. But because of their awful wickedness, and of their beastly abominations, I, the Lord God of Heaven and earth, have suffered the sword, with bloodshed and carnage, famine, destruction and pestilence, with sweeping blasts of my fury, in earthquakes and tornadoes, to devastate many parts of the earth, and swallow up in destruction, the living thereon; that others might take warning and behold the doings of an Almighty hand, that no mortal power could sway.

19. [*These events were suffered,*] that those who beheld the awful calamities, with which their fellow creatures had been visited in a

stroke of my judgment, might take warning, and turn from the evil of their doings, before it be too late.

20. But how, saith the Lord, have they hardened their hearts? Truly, by saying to their fellows when the calamity was passed, "Why this is truly remarkable, the Lord must have done this; but perhaps the like never will take place again, and so we will go on as usual, [*and do as we have done.*]"

21. Others would say, "These things are unavoidable in the natural course and order of the elements; I do not consider that God has any thing to do with it."

22. And by this means, they would strengthen their fellow mortals in the belief, that my Almighty hand and power, hath nothing to do in bringing such sweeping calamities upon the earth, and by so doing, [they would] strengthen and encourage their companions to go on, still adding to, and increasing the black catalogue of crimes that was attached to those whom I had swept from the face of the earth.

23. Yea, saith the Lord, instead of my judgments serving to work repentance and humiliation, in those who were unvisited by my judgments, it only served, (with many,) to harden them in their awful crimes of wickedness.

24. I deal, saith the Lord Almighty, with the creatures of my creation, according to my own wisdom. I deal with the different nations, kindreds and people, dwelling upon the face of the whole earth, both in mercy and in judgment; and in my own wisdom I deal with them as nations, and I deal with them as individuals.

25. Give ear, O Earth, and understand my words, all ye people who dwell in her, saith the Lord of hosts. Will you receive the word of the Lord your God in mercy, now while it is extended to you, in this, the latter day of his glory? Or will you forbear to hear, and refrain from repentance, as your fathers before you have done?

26. Eternity, and the souls dwelling therein, cry unto Me, as a witness, that from the earliest ages of the world to the present day, mankind, as a body, have stood against the most merciful offers of my hand, by refusing to hearken to my word, which I sent forth for their best good, their peace and their comfort.

27. But, as a few glimmering stars in the midst of midnight darkness, so have I preserved a few chosen witnesses, who were prepared, through deep tribulation, and much suffering, to testify of

my word, and of my work in truth, through all the dispensations of my goodness to man, from the earliest ages of the world to the present day.

28. I have never promised salvation nor protection, to any souls, only in the path of true obedience to that revealed will and order, made known to them, through such instruments, as I had prepared and raised up to testify of Me, both by precept and example, in the age and day wherein they lived.

29. And, as a criterion by which to tell those who were the true witnesses of my word, I did proclaim, through my blessed Son, that *fruits* alone, should declare, for or against each soul; that I would know no man by his words; but by the *fruits* which he brought forth, should he be judged. And this declaration from my eternal throne, must, and forever will remain unalterable, through time and in eternity.

30. For I AM, is a just God, dispensing unto every one according as their works shall merit; and weigh every nation, according to my wisdom, in the just balance of my power; and according to that measure which they have meted unto others, so shall it be meted to them again.

31. And according to that cup which they have filled with the waters of affliction for others to drink; so shall it again be filled to overflowing, and returned to their own mouths; and according to the effusion of blood which they have caused in other nations to flow; so shall it flow from their own veins, with an increased measure, saith the Lord their God.

CHAPTER III.

OF MAN'S PROBATIONARY STATE. HIS DISOBEDIENCE AND LOSS. THE REVELATION OF A SAVIOR &c.

THE HIGH AND EXALTED IDEAS OF MAN, INFLATED BY HIS OWN AMBITION AND PRIDE, CAN NEVER BE BROUGHT CONFORMABLE TO MY WILL SAITH THE LORD, NOR COMPREHEND MY WORK OR THE NATURE OF MY DOINGS.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Man strayed from God, by disobedience. | 27. Of the crucifixion of Christ; by what caused, &c. |
| 2. His state of trial; command of God to him. | 30. Man's way not God's way. |
| 3. His bondage by the animal propensities; means of deliverance. | 31. The manner in which Christ was sent into the world: for what purpose; his teaching and example. |
| 4. Indulgences the cause of haughtiness and hardness of heart; delusion suffered, as the consequence. | 36. Of the visitation of God and his holy Angels to earth. |
| 6. The witness and declaration of justice against the works of man. | 37. A word of examination to the children of men. |
| 10. Mankind questioned by the Almighty. | 42. The Heavens and earth, witness against mankind. |
| 19. Man slights the offers of mercy and grace. | 43. All ranks and orders, required to hearken and humble themselves. |
| 20. The state in which the wicked enter eternity. | 45. Naught but humility will stay the hand of judgment. |
| 22. Commands of God to man. | 48. The manner in which all are to look for the coming of Christ unto them. Christ revealed, &c. |
| 25. Mankind again questioned by the Almighty. | |

1. Mankind, by disobedience to Me, their God and Creator, have strayed far, very far from that way in which I intended their feet should walk; and from that work in which I wished to have them engaged, while on their short pilgrimage through time.

2. But, that man might not be as a mere machine, deprived of the power of volition, or free agency, I placed him, when created, in a peculiar situation or state of trial, and knowing the great weakness to which he would be exposed, I gave him a solemn charge, concerning the dangers that lay in his way; and that the most fatal

consequences would ensue, should he persist in acts of disobedience to that course which I had then instructed him to pursue. Having done this, I left him to prove his fidelity and true obedience to my word.

3. But the irrational or animal propensities, [called the serpent,] soon over-ruled his right reason, and placed upon him strong bands, which held him in bondage to the law of sin and death, which is the animal or inferior part; and having polluted his seed, by acts of disobedience, the curse which followed, and rested upon him, by increasing the inordinate and beastly passions of lust, which never could be satisfied, had now become so strongly attached to the sensitive powers of the mind, which now were bent on gratification, [that they] could never be removed, short of a full cross being borne, against every propensity pertaining to that nature.

4. And by the influence of this degraded and beastly propensity, (which never was, and never will be necessary for the sake of procreation,) mankind, as a body, from the earliest ages, to the present day, have been exalted in their own imaginations, inflated with pride and vanity to that degree and extent, that I suffered their hearts to become hardened, their ears to become deaf, and their eyes to become blind; for they had chosen their own way, therefore I did suffer their delusion, saith the God of Heaven.

5. Not that it was my choice, but a choice that they themselves had made, in open and willful rebellion against all the fatherly and kind entreaties which I had sent forth to them, through messengers of my own preparing.

6. Do not the records of eternal justice and truth, declare this against you, O inhabitants of earth? Do not the countless millions now groaning in chains and fetters of darkness, bound in eternity, witness this truth?

7. The eternal record before my throne, which shall bring a just reward to every human creature, declareth and sealeth this solemn truth; your own way you have pursued, and not the way of your God.

8. Your own plans of salvation you have embraced, and not the plans of your God. Your own paths you have pursued, and in them your feet have been swift to shed blood; these are not the paths of your Creator God.

9. All forms, all creeds and systems of religion that have been established by the sword, or supported by the force of arms, are of

man's own invention, that the life of that beastly nature, (after which the whole world, from its creation to the present day, have wandered,) might be spared and kept alive. It never emanated from my holy spirit, saith the God of Heaven; but frail and mortal man, in his bigoted and darkened condition, hath invented it, and practiced the same.

10. Harken, all ye nations, and give ear, O ye people of the earth, saith the Lord your God. Can you answer these questions? Have your souls found that which saves you from committing sin in the present tense? Have you found that which saves you from shedding the blood of your fellow creatures? Have you found that which causes you to love your neighbors as yourselves?

11. Have you found that which saves you from all the gratifications of lust, and beastly works of nature, only that which is indispensable for the sake of procreation, or for the fulfilling of that great command which I gave to the children of men, in early days; under which the most licentious and beastly works of abomination have been cloaked, from that day to this?

12. The command was good, and stands good, in its order and place, but not one act of gratification carried further than is necessary for the propagation of your own species, can ever be covered by this command.

13. Have you found that which enables you to dwell together in unity, harmony and peace, having all things in common, and none saying that aught of the things that he possessed were his own? If not, what is the matter? Ponder these things in your own hearts! Communities, you say, are good, if they can agree.

14. But thus saith the Lord, have you laid the axe to the root of the tree, or have you only lopped a few of the branches? Have you found the golden cord of purity, that binds souls in one? Or do the bands of sin and death surround you, and [cause you to be] broken in pieces?

15. What was the reason that the inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah refused to hearken to the solemn warnings which I sent forth unto them, through messengers of my own preparing? Did they not mock and scorn my witnesses, and deride the word of my awful truth at their mouths, that unless they did humble themselves and repent, they with their city, should be destroyed?

16. What was this, but the arrogance of their spirit that refused to

hearken to my word through those messengers, whom I did send unto them ?

17. What caused the inhabitants of the antediluvian world, to mock and scorn, the solemn and righteous warning of my servant Noah, although they were clearly shown, by the operations of my Spirit, through my faithful servant, that unless they would cease from their awful wickedness, humble themselves and repent, they should, by the judgment of my Almighty hand, be swept from the face of the earth ?

18. And notwithstanding, they were all doomed to suffer death, as a certain and sure consequence, if they refused to hearken ; yet, this only served to increase their epithets of scorn and derision upon righteous Noah, for being such an old superstitious fool, (as they called him,) as to believe that the Lord was going to overwhelm the world with a deluge of water.

19. Was not this refusal to hearken to the tender warnings of my mouth, sent forth by means of my own choosing, to be attributed to their gross wickedness, which had caused their senses to soar, in lofty and exalted imaginations of their own great wisdom, and by this means, cause them utterly to reject the most solemn and sacred warnings, that I, their God and Creator could send to them, through one whose humble walk in life they disdained, from the very bottom of their hearts ?

20. Therefore, they received not of my tender mercies, but were, in lieu thereof, compelled to meet Me in judgment, and enter the eternal world with cries and screeches, under the most horrid and awful condemnation of a guilty conscience, loaded with crimes and beastly abominations to sink their souls in flames of hell, until, through sufferings, they had paid the utmost farthing, for all their sinful deeds.

21. And the last error of their lives, in refusing to hearken to my righteous word of warning, was worse than all the rest ; for here they sinned, saith the Lord God, against light and understanding ; for the humble walk of my servant Noah, brought forth fruits in their sight, declaratory that my spirit dwelt in him.

22. Hearken, O ye children of men, and incline your ears to hear, and your hearts to understand, the word of the Lord your God, though you have not walked in my paths, and inclined your hearts to understand and do my will, as I have required from the earliest ages,

23. Yet, I am a God of mercy and of long forbearance, to such as have the least desire to return unto Me, through that medium which I have appointed for them; that is, to keep my law and order of nature unviolated.

24. Love mercy, deal justly one with another; fear Me, and keep my commandments throughout, which were given to regulate those in a natural state. This requirement, is distinct and apart from that of the order of my grace.

25. But consider, O inhabitants of earth, and in a special manner, those of you who make a great profession of Christianity! How have mankind treated, from the days of my servant Moses, to the present time, the merciful displays of my goodness, whenever, in my wisdom I have seen fit to send it forth unto them.

26. How oft did I have to scourge my chosen people Israel, for their wicked and rebellious doings, in rising against that order which I had appointed to lead and direct them, and thereby neglecting to keep my law, which I had established through my servant Moses, for their protection, stay and support; which, when strictly kept, would always ensure prosperity, and a blessing from my all righteous hand to rest upon them by day and by night. But when they departed therefrom, a curse was sure to follow.

27. Yet by all these things, how little did they learn, in willing obedience, the paths of true wisdom? Surely, not so much but that they set their hearts against Me their God. They surely were in my sight, a stiff necked and rebellious people, who were determined on pursuing their own plans; and by this means, they stood ready to destroy the animal body of the Christ whom I did send unto them, because he did not come in that way which they had laid out for themselves.

28. They wished him to come in great pomp and splendor, with mighty armies bowing at his feet. They wished to behold him as a mighty monarch, swaying the regal sceptre upon an earthly throne, destroying by the edge of the sword, all such as did not bow unto him in submission, and believe as he taught them, supporting the religion of his own nation, and condemning that of others.

29. Had he descended upon them in this manner and form, and held forth this testimony, it would at once have blended with their own self-exalted views of the coming of a Messiah; and they would readily have supported him, by force of arms, upon his throne.

30. But learn, O ye children of men, that man's way, is not the

way of his God and Creator. My way is equal for all; but man's way is unequal, unjust, and cruel. Therefore, did I send my only begotten Son to earth, clothed with the power of salvation, encompassed with a garment of humility and meekness, offering eternal life and salvation, upon equal terms, to all who would make the required sacrifice to obtain it.

31. I did not send him to court the love, favor or affection of Monarchs, Kings or Princes; or to say unto the great ones of the earth, Rabbi! Rabbi! But I sent him to proclaim, through the deepest scenes of suffering and tribulation, peace on earth and good will to men, if they would receive him in the name of his Father in Heaven, possessing the innocency of a lamb and the meekness of a dove.

32. Showing unto all, by precept and example, that he came in the perfect image of his Father, possessing a spirit of forgiveness, patience and meekness, under the most painful and excruciating sufferings of both soul and body, that was ever before shown forth upon the earth, by any spirit dwelling within an earthly tabernacle; being, at the same time, possessed of my mighty power to that extent, that he could raise the dead from their graves to life, or call from the Heavens above, at any time, myriads of holy Angels and justified spirits to his assistance.

33. And because I sent him, clothed in the attitude of *meekness* and *humility*, as I had predicted for hundreds of years before, by the mouths of my prophets, that he would come, they, as a body of people, rejected him and gnashed upon him with their teeth.

34. But a little chosen band, who were accounted poor and illiterate men, he did gather around him, unto whom he imparted the words of eternal life, and baptized them with the holy spirit; and the few that received his testimony into honest and sincere hearts, became his true followers through life, and ended their days under the heavy hand of persecution for so doing. But I, the God of Heaven, have kept a record of these doings, from the earliest ages of the world unto the present day.

35. I again repeat the question, saith the Lord; Where is the nation, where are the people, either few or many, that have, in truth, denied themselves of all the enjoyments of sinful pleasure, by renouncing the world with all its alluring enchantments, for the sake of embracing the blessed gospel of that holy Savior, whom I sent forth to begin a work on earth which should never have an end,

though the wickedness of man should quickly destroy the body, which, by my Almighty hand had been prepared, as a receptacle for that saving spirit, while it acted in the capacity of a local agent, in time below?

36. Give ear, O inhabitants of earth, and hearken all ye people who dwell in her! The Lord your God hath stooped from his throne, to visit the earth in mercy and in judgment. His holy Angels have come forth to execute judgment at his word, and shew mercy at his pleasure. Vials filled with mercy, and vials filled with wrath, He hath placed in their hands.

37. Hear my voice, O ye Angels, and sound aloud your trumpets to the children of men, saying, Shall the spirit of the Lord your God, always strive with man to no purpose? Will He always endure to be scorned, mocked and frowned upon by the mites of his creation, who are but worms of the dust, and small ones too?

38. Will He always receive a negative answer to his kind entreaties? Do not your own hearts bear witness in the sight of your God, O ye inhabitants of earth, that ye have perverted the way of the Lord, and the cross of his Christ ye have not borne in truth; nor bowed your necks under the yoke of the blessed Savior?

39. Doth not the haughtiness of man declare that his spirit is high and lifted up, exalted above all that is of God?

40. Doth not the spirit of oppression, and the hand that grindeth the faces of the poor, declare that justice hath departed from the earth, and the blessing of the Almighty withdrawn from her inhabitants?

41. Doth not the spirit of bigotry and despotism rule in the hearts of the children of men? Are they not ready and willing, if not bound by civil laws, to support a religion that suits their own natural and carnal views, even at the point of the sword, and still maintain, that this is the religion of the Son of God, the Prince of Peace?

42. The Heavens bear witness against you, and the earth crieth unto Me with a loud voice, to be avenged on her inhabitants, for the rivers of innocent blood, which they have caused to flow upon her surface.

43. O ye Monarchs, Kings and Princes, and all ye Nobles, Lords and Commons, hearken to my voice of solemn warning, saith the Lord your God; all ye Rulers of the people, and such as move at their command,

44. Bow down your spirits, from the Monarch on his throne, to the humblest peasant dwelling in a lonely cottage. Humble both soul and body; roll in sackcloth and ashes, and proclaim ye solemn fasts throughout your lands. Prepare, prepare, O thou mortal man! prepare, prepare, all ye inhabitants of earth, for the day of my visitation beginneth to dawn upon you; for my anger is kindled against you, and who may quench it? The arm of my wrath is stretched out towards you, and who may turn it back?

45. Naught but your cries and lamentations in the lowest of humiliation, will cause my hand of judgment to be stayed from the earth, saith the Lord of hosts; For I purpose to visit her in judgment, for her wickedness and abomination, and I will fill unto her — a cup such as she never drank, since by my hand she was created. And her inhabitants have no time to lose, in preparing to meet Me their God.

46. My times and seasons, I have revealed not unto man; but I will shortly convince all flesh that my hand is upon the earth, in very deed.

47. Look not for my word to be showered down from the natural heavens above,—Look not for my word through those that are high and lifted up, and feel themselves far above their fellow creatures.

48. Look not for the second coming of my blessed Son in the natural clouds of heaven; for I have already sent him, and the foundations of my new Heavens and new earth, are already laid, never more to be overthrown, and ye believe it not. But ye may look for my word of solemn warning, from those in humble walks of life; and from the mouths of harmless children, saith the Holy One of Israel, shall ye hear my word.

CHAPTER IV.

OF THE LAW OF NATURE, AND ORDER OF GRACE. THE DAUGHTER OF ZION DECLARED &c.

THE CHILDREN OF MEN, IN THEIR OWN NATURAL WISDOM, CAN
NEVER DISCERN THE TRUE SIGNS OF THE WORKING OF MY
HOLY SPIRIT, SAITH THE LORD.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The children of men required to search the Scriptures. 2. The Lord reasons with man. 7. Mankind required to come to the order of nature. 8. Those called by the gospel, required | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> to keep the law of grace. 9. The Daughter of Zion, or the Heavenly Bride declared. 10. Concerning the fulfillment of the prophecies. Of the second coming of Christ, &c. |
|--|--|

1. Thus saith the Lord to the inhabitants of the earth. Go search ye the records of my holy word, which many of you so highly venerate; for ye say that they testify of Me, and of my blessed Son.

2. But after all the warnings which I had sent for hundreds and hundreds of years, through the mouths of my faithful servants, to my chosen people, respecting the coming of the Messiah, what did it avail them, when the time for his appearance had arriven? The sacred volume by which ye pretend to be led and guided, does testify the truth so far as it goes, upon that ground.

3. Though much of the record of my sacred word, delivered in past ages, hath been destroyed, and much that is now handed down to the present generation, hath been greatly perverted by such as were enemies to the yoke and cross, which the Lord Jesus required them daily to bear and wear; yet by the interposition of my Almighty hand, a sufficient portion of that record, containing the words sent forth from my eternal throne, hath been preserved unto the present day, and doth now stand before Me as a witness, testifying against the body of darkness which covereth the earth, and the gross darkness that covereth the people thereon.

4. For their sins and abominations are many, and their trans-

gressions not a few, saith the Great I AM; whose eye beholdeth the thoughts and intents of every heart, and the leading motive of every action among the children of men.

5. But as I have said in ancient days, I would condescend to reason with my creature man; so do I now, in this the last age of the world, again say, I will this once, condescend to reason with the objects of my creation; for truly the earth is covered with many souls, and there be millions and millions who know not their right hand from their left; upon whom the rays of my true light hath never beamed.

6. Therefore, I will this once and again extend the arm of my mercy, holding forth the sceptre of true righteousness, to all such of the inhabitants of earth as hunger and thirst for salvation, and are ready to sacrifice all to obtain it. And to such as desire still longer to remain in the wilderness state of nature, the sceptre containeth my law and commandments for the same.

7. I do require, saith the Lord, (who is descending to earth in mercy, and in heavy judgment,) that all such as desire to live in nature, propagating their own species, keep the law of nature unviolated, as I have commanded from the beginning.

8. And all such as desire to come into the gospel of grace, must keep the law of grace, as I did command in the first appearing of my blessed Son, your Lord, and Savior Jesus Christ, who stands as the first true Anointed One;

9. And, as I have commanded in the second manifestation of the same spirit, now in this your day, though you believe it not, which is through the Daughter of Zion, constituting a spiritual Mother, the second Anointed One, who now stands in her proper lot and place, with her blessed Lord and Savior; at the head of my new and spiritual Creation, now established on the earth; and her name is, and forever shall be, [called] MOTHER ANN LEE.

10. And now, the fulfillment of those predictions, from the mouths of my servants, concerning the establishing and setting up of my kingdom in the latter day of glory, as recorded in the sacred volume of my word, which all those of you who profess to be Christians so highly esteem and venerate as sacred truths, are now by my own mouth, saith the Lord, declared unto you to be fulfilled.

11. But I will show unto you, O ye children of men, the most plain and prominent passages recorded in holy writ, which have come down to the age in which you live, referring to the com-

ing of the Messiah upon earth, to teach the people of his way, that they might walk in his path, when the time should come, for him to descend to earth.

12. And observe ye, how little these things were understood or regarded by those who then dwelt upon the earth; and in a special manner the Jews, who, for hundreds of years, had been called the chosen people of my name, and to whom I had shown great notice, in leading them out from the bondage of Egypt, into a land flowing with milk and honey, which I had promised their forefathers, I would give unto their seed after them.

CHAPTER V.

PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE REFERRING TO THE COMING OF CHRIST.

Sec. 1. Those passages recorded in scripture, which refer to the first appearing of the Son of God on earth, I the Holy Angel, who read this Roll for mortal hand to write, am commanded, by the Most High to have here inserted.

GENESIS. iii. 15. And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

Chap. xlix. 10. The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

[Shiloh, meaning the Messiah, the Anointed, that is, the same as Christ. The sceptre departed from Judah soon after the Messiah came, and has never returned, to this day; and the law was in substance disregarded.]

Deuteronomy xviii. 15. The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken:

16. According to all that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly, saying, let me not hear again the voice of the Lord my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17. And the Lord said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18. I will raise them up a prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

Sec. 3. This refers to Christ, and is corroborated by my faithful martyr Stephen.

Psalms. xvi. 8. I have set the Lord always before me; because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved:

9. Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth; my flesh also shall rest in hope;

10. For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thy Holy One to see corruption.

11. Thou wilt shew me the path of life; in thy presence is fullness of joy: at thy right hand *there are* pleasures forevermore.

Psalms. cx. 1. The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2. The Lord shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3. Thy people shall be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou *hast* the dew of thy youth.

4. The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, thou *art* a priest forever after the order of Melchizedek.

5. The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the days of his wrath.

7. He shall drink of the brook in the way; therefore shall he lift up the head.

Isaiah. vii. 14. Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Sec. 4. This does apply directly to the manner in which the **MES-
SIAH** was to be ushered into the world, saith the Lord, for no virgin can possibly conceive and bear a son, through the co-operation of man; for the instant she yields to nature's passions in man, her virginity is gone.

Jeremiah. xxiii. 5. Behold the days come, saith the Lord, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

6. In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely; and this is his name whereby he shall be called, **THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.**

Micah. v. 2. But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet*, out of thee shall he come forth unto Me, *that is* to be Ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from everlasting.

Zechariah. ix. 9. Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Daughter of Jerusalem; behold, thy King cometh, unto thee; he is just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

II Esdras. ii. 36. Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory; I testify my SAVIOR openly.

46. Then said I unto the angel, What young person is it that crowneth them, and giveth them palms in their hands?

47. So he answered and said unto me, It is the Son of God, whom they have confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that stood so stiffly for the name of the Lord.

Chap. vii. 28. For my son Jesus, shall be revealed with those that be with him, and they that remain shall rejoice within four hundred years.

29. After these years shall my Son Christ die, and all men that have life.*

Chap. xiii. 32. And the time shall be when these things shall come to pass, and the signs shall happen which I shewed thee before, and then shall my Son be declared, whom thou sawest as a man ascending;

33. And when all the people hear his voice, every man shall in their own land leave the battle they have one against another.

35. But he shall stand upon the top of the mount Sion.

36. And Sion shall come, and shall be shewed to all men, being prepared and builded, like as thou sawest the hill graven without hands.

37. And this my Son shall rebuke the wicked inventions of

* Alluding to the falling away of the primitive Church.

those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest;

38. And shall lay before them their evil thoughts, and the torments wherewith they shall begin to be tormented, which are like unto a flame; and he shall destroy them without labor by the law which is like unto fire.

Daniel. ix. 24. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the Most Holy.

25. Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and three score and two weeks; the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. †

Matthew. i. 23. Behold, a virgin shall be with child; and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us.

Chap. ii. 6. And thou Bethlehem *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the Princes of Juda; for out of thee shall come a Governor, that shall rule my people Israel.

Chap. xxi. 5. Tell ye the Daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

Chap. xxvii. 9. Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value;

10. And gave them for the Potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

John. xii. 15. Fear not, daughter of Sion; behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16. These things understood not his disciples at the first; but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things

† That is, sixty nine weeks, reckoning each day for a year, from the date of the above mentioned commandment, brings the time to the public ministry of Jesus Christ—In the midst of the seventieth week he was crucified. And at the close of this week, which completes the seventy, his anointed body, the primitive Church was established. Thus by this prophecy, it was clearly shown that the Messiah would be manifested at that very time, which plainly proves Jesus to be the true Messiah.

were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

Acts. ii. 25. For David speaketh concerning him, I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved :

26. Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad ; moreover also, my flesh shall rest in hope :

27. Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thy Holy One to see corruption.

29. Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30. Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruits of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne.

Chap. vii. 37. This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me ; him shall ye hear.

38. This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sinai, and *with* our fathers ; who received the lively oracles to give unto us :

39. To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt.

Sec. 3. Thus saith the Lord, What different from this, have the children of men, as a body, done from the earliest ages of the world to the present day, whenever and wherever, I have manifested myself unto them ? The record of their own histories, do declare that they have pursued the same path.

Hebrews. v. 6. As he saith also in another *place*, Thou *art* a priest forever after the order of Melchisedec.

7. Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared ;

8. Though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered ;

9. And being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him ;

10. Called of God a high priest, after the order of Melchisedec.

11. Of whom we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are dull of hearing.

CHAPTER VI.

OF MAN'S TREATMENT WITH GOD'S EXTENDED OFFERS OF CHARITY AND GRACE; AND OF GOD'S DEALINGS WITH HIM IN DISPENSATIONS PAST, AND IN THE PRESENT.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Of timely warnings by the Prophets. 2. Of the darkness and opposition of man. 4. A few laid down their lives, for the gospel's sake. 5. The light of the gospel never suffered to become wholly extinguished. 6. Mankind still persist in their own ways. 8. The Lord declareth the execution of justice. 9. The Lord reasons upon the situation and conduct of man. 17. Denunciation of judgments, if man | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> does not repent. 18. Knowledge suffered to increase, Judgments to those who do not the will of God, for fear of reproach. 20. Christ's mission and labor. 24. Christ not sent to save souls in their sins. 25. Of the confession of sins, in order to become true witnesses for God. 28. All rewarded according to their works. 29. Few willing to sacrifice their own wills, and do the will of God. |
|--|---|

1. Give ear, O ye people, and understand my words, saith the Lord; I testify unto you, that all the foregoing passages, and many more, which have never been handed down on record, were dictated by my spirit, and sent forth, through the mouths of the prophets, that the people might have timely warning of the coming of the Messiah, and be prepared to work with him, by hearkening to his voice, that my peace and my blessing might rest upon them.

2. But how dark was their darkness, and how great was their blindness, that after all the particular instruction from the mouths of my faithful servants, they knew not the Savior, when I sent him forth, neither would they, as a body, believe, when he declared himself unto them, and showed forth, by the miracles which he wrought, that he proceeded, and came forth from God, the Father of all, and from none else.

3. But the gospel which he preached, their carnal, self-willed and bigoted natures did abhor; and the testimony which he bore, cut them to their hearts, therefore, in cruel rage, and malice, they

exerted all their power, to destroy his animal body, as quick as possible, that his galling testimony might be suppressed, and thus did they accomplish their own destruction.

4. But a few chosen ones gathered unto him, and remained true to the cause, to the laying down of their lives; and were thereby crowned with glory, honor and immortality;

5. And the light of that gospel, revealed through the Son, I did never suffer wholly to be extinguished, through the gloomy, dark, and bloody reign of antichrist; but would, at times, cause rays of this light to break forth, in vessels of my own preparing, as twinkling stars in a dark night, from a cloudy horizon; and bear testimony against the awful abominations of the age in which they lived; notwithstanding, their natural lives were sure to be sacrificed, under the most excruciating tortures as the consequence. And thus have been the doings of mankind, from the creation of the world, to the present day.

6. They have always chosen their own way, in opposition to that which I, in mercy, sent forth unto them. Therefore, have they, as a world of human souls, all gone astray, and worshiped the idol god of their own lusts. Yet, as a kind and tender Father, oft have I reasoned with them, and entreated of them to turn from the error of their doings; to cease from doing evil, and learn to do well: to cease from their bloodshed and carnage, and dwell together in peace and love.

7. And many have been the holy Angels which I have sent, with messages of love and mercy, that they might be persuaded, through my unbounded goodness and loving kindness, to turn unto Me their God and Creator; but all to no purpose, save that they would draw out their mouths in ridicule and derision unto Me, and unto my messengers; and sound forth blasphemous words against my holy work, and the subjects thereof. Yea, saith the Lord, they would gladly turn the whole habitable earth into a theatre of sin and corruption!

8. But I have declared in my wrath, and I will execute in my fury, justice upon the nations of the earth, such as will not hearken and return to the law of the Lord their God: for I will surely avenge the innocent blood that crieth unto Me.

9. My spirit shall not always be mocked by frail mortals, who are but as worms and insects, crawling upon the earth's surface.

What is man, that I should be mindful of him, or the son of man that I should visit him?

10. Have we not created him to pursue a different path from that which he hath pursued, from the foundation of the world to the present day? Have I not declared that we created him in our own image, to be an honor and a glory unto us?

11. And shall we suffer him, saith the Lord, instead of doing us honor, to disgrace the name by which he was created,

12. By filling the earth with blood and violence, and covering her face with filthy stew of abomination?

13. By trafficking in human blood, and making merchandise of souls?

14. By grinding the face of the poor, and turning the right of the needy away?

15. By supporting the rich, the great and the high, who have got gain without right, in every kind of the most extravagant luxury; while those of their fellow creatures who labor daily with their hands for bread, are starving for want of the same?

16. Shall the earth groan unto Me, by reason of such injustice, and I not be avenged on her inhabitants, saith the Lord? Nay, nay, crieth my eternal justice.

17. I will visit her in mercy, if she will hearken; but if not, I will visit her in judgment, still more severe than I poured forth upon those stiff-necked, hard hearted and rebellious Jews, who crucified the holy Son of God, when he was sent forth unto them.

18. For I have suffered light, knowledge and understanding to be increased in the earth, and where ever much is given, there much, in return, will be required. And unto whomsoever light and knowledge is given, to do their master's will, and they do it not, the same shall be beaten with many stripes.

19. And where the true gospel light does shine into a soul, and they obey it not, for fear they shall be mocked and scorned, by their fellow creatures; double condemnation will fall upon that soul; and my judgments will surely visit them, unless they speedily repent, and obey the light which I have given them, saith the Lord.

20. Understand the word of the Lord your God all ye people; I did not send my beloved Son into the world for naught: I did not send him to make a show of the gospel without possessing the substance.

21. He took on him the nature of man, with all its frail and fallen

propensities, that he might set him a true example, how to deny himself, by taking up a daily cross, against every evil propensity of his nature.

22. This, your Lord and Savior effectually did, by putting every enemy of the soul's best good and comfort, under his feet. He conquered the power of sin and death, by passing through the deepest of sufferings.

23. And by this means, he was always able to resist the temptations of every fallen propensity of nature, at the first presentment, and was never, in any instance, overcome; therefore, he was perfected through sufferings, and enabled to open the door of eternal salvation to every one, that would strip themselves for the race, and run for the prize, in the path which he directed.

24. But I never sent him on earth, either in his first, or second appearance, to save any souls in their sins. There can be no power given to do this, saith the Lord; my attribute of eternal justice forbiddeth it.

25. But every one, who would come into the order of my grace, must confess their sins, one by one, before my Witnesses; and labor to repent of the same, by leaving them off. And none can ever come into the true gospel of Christ, either in his first or in his second appearance, short of doing this.

26. And none can ever stand as true witnesses for Me, until they have done this, in sincerity of heart and honesty of soul, and have labored to repent, and cry to God that they might be forgiven for the same.

27. For the heart, defiled and corrupted with sinful abominations, is like unto a cage filled with every unclean and hateful bird; or like unto a whited sepulchre, that is full of rottenness and dead men's bones within, and it never can be cleansed, short of a full and free confession.

28. I AM, is a God of eternal justice, and will render to every one their just reward. I have in past dispensations of my grace to man, given him laws and statutes, agreeable to the age and day in which he lived, and in keeping them, he would always have been insured with my love and blessing, to protect him in his duty.

29. But few, very few, saith the Creator of all, have I ever found in any age of the world, who were willing to sacrifice their own ways and wills, with all their carnal enjoyments, to do my will and pleasure; therefore have they run in their own way, and not in the way of their God.

CHAPTER VII.

OF THE MANIFESTATIONS OF MY HOLY SPIRIT, AND THE MANNER OF MY WORK, AS OPERATING UPON THE HEARTS OF THE CHILDREN OF MEN, THROUGH VISIBLE AND INVISIBLE AGENCIES.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. God calleth unto man; and reasoneth with him.
6. Man justified in proportion to obedience to the law of God.
8. The gospel never leads to contention.
10. Of the profession of Christians.
11. Expressions of the wicked.
14. Of those who declared falsely.
15. Falsehood not changed into truth by that means.
17. Of the operation of the spirit of Christ.
20. Of faith and words without works. | 22. Man warned to turn from his wickedness.
24. His works merit a scourge at the hand of God.
25. An offer of mercy yet extended.
27. Of the operations of the hand of Providence.
29. Of the two leaved gates.
30. Of the sending forth of Angels.
33. The Lord come to declare his laws.
35. Of conviction and obedience to the calls of conscience. |
|---|---|

1. Draw near unto me, the Lord your God, O ye inhabitants of earth! Incline your hearts to understand my word, and turn your feet to walk in my paths.

2. Open your eyes to behold, and unstop your ears that you may hear, while I hold forth the sceptre of my mercy, and extend the arm of my charity, once more unto you; and teach you again of my laws, that you may walk in my paths.

3. While I command the holy Angels, whom I have sent forth with the vials of my wrath and judgment, to stay their hands for a short season, that the people may hear my word, and have a space to repent if they will, and prove unto Me, by the humility of their souls, that they really believe my word, and will hearken unto my voice.

4. The great I AM, who sitteth upon his throne on high, is a spirit of everlasting goodness and eternal brightness, operating through all immensity and space, and endless worlds unknown;

yet, I formed this earth for my pleasure, and placed the image of my likeness thereon for my glory.

5. And as one grain of sand to the sea shore, or as one drop of water to the rolling deep, so it may be reckoned, in comparison to the power, majesty and glory of Him who created it. Yet, in every individual whom I have created after my own image, is placed an immortal soul, or never dying part, which is of that eternal substance that gave it being; and this must, and will, eternally exist, clothed in happiness, or in misery, just in proportion as its own individual works shall merit, when weighed in the balance of my eternal justice.

6. And just so far as the inhabitants of the earth have kept the law of nature, with all its restrictions, which I did sound, through the mouths of my faithful servants, [and cause] to be recorded in the sacred volume, that man might know the will of God, his Creator, just so far shall they be justified in that order and state before Me, and no further.

7. And again, just so far as all those professing the Christian religion, have sincerely embraced it, in singleness of heart and sincerity of soul, according to the very best light and understanding given them, so far they shall be justified in my sight, and no further; saith He who sitteth upon the throne of eternal justice.

8. And again, hear ye my word; my spirit doth work in the hearts of the children of men, in various ways and manners. But understand, all ye inhabitants of earth, and rulers of the same; never, since the days of the Messiah, hath the spirit of that gospel which your blessed LORD and SAVIOR brought forth unto you, operated to cause you to shed each other's blood.

9. For did he not declare, both by precept and example, as plain as the open light of day, that his kingdom was not of this world, therefore his servants would not fight? And did he not furthermore testify, that his kingdom was a kingdom of peace, and that the subjects of it must dwell together in bonds of love and peace; at all times, do unto others as they wished others to do unto them, and so fulfill the law of true righteousness?

10. Consider, pause, and reflect, all ye nations, ye rulers, kings and people, who make a profession of the true religion of my blessed Son. Great, very great, saith the Lord, are the professions of the children of men upon earth.

11. But I am about to visit them for that which they *possess*, not that which they *profess*; for they who *profess*, and *possess not*, are

likened unto the man who built his house upon the sand, and the floods came, and beat upon that house, and it fell, and great was the fall thereof.

12. And so shall it be, saith the God of Heaven, with the nations and kingdoms of the earth. And notwithstanding my word of warning unto them, many will say: Our God delayeth his coming; come, let us take our ease, and rest in our sinful abominations; perhaps it will be just as well with us, in the end, as with others.

13. We have often heard of great warnings and prophecies, purporting to be from God, but I do not know as there ever was any thing took place on the account, any more than common; so I think they are all a blasphemous fiction, of some vain mortal that wants to frighten the human race.

14. But I again declare unto the inhabitants of earth, saith the Lord, that although there have been those who spoke in my name, falsely, saying that I had sent them, when I sent them not; and those who have been suffered to taste a little of the true Oil of life and light, and, having no vessel suitably cleansed and prepared to receive it, have, by that means, run extremely wild, and done much harm, in causing the heart that was already hard with unbelief, as respects the invisible operations of my divine spirit, to become still more hard and unbelieving;

15. Yet, saith the Lord, none of these things change falsehood into truth, or truth into falsehood: a just weight, and a just balance alone can stand; and by their works shall they be known, who be false, and who be true.

16. I work by means of my own choosing, through both visible and invisible agencies. The fruit of the tree shall always stand as the criterion, by which the good qualities of that tree shall be known.

17. And where ever the spirit of my blessed Son does find an entrance into the hearts of the children of men, it operates in the following manner: They will feel a spirit of prayer, to cry unto Me, in deep tribulation of soul, that their eyes may be opened, to see and know whether they are, in truth, continually living up to the best light of their own consciences, or whether they are daily violating the same.

18. They will feel their souls hungering and thirsting after spiritual food, anxiously desiring to be clothed upon with that true state of justification, that they can feel they are at peace with all their fellow creatures, and can meet their God in a state of true confi-

dence, having followed the best light given them while upon earth.

19. And furthermore, all such souls as are operated upon by the spirit of good, will feel a kind, tender, and sympathetic feeling towards the whole human family: and when any of their fellow creatures are in distress, if it is in their power to alleviate their sufferings, they will do it; for, remember that faith, unsupported by works, is dead: but such as have true and living faith, will always have works, corresponding therewith.

20. But unto such as can say to a suffering fellow mortal, Go, be thou fed, warmed and clothed; or to the heart worn down under affliction, grief and sorrow, Go, be thou comforted, doing nothing further; I will liken them, saith the Almighty, unto such as profess to be great Christians, calling loudly upon the name of my blessed Son, to save them, by his righteous merits, while they themselves, can readily shed the heart's blood of their fellow creatures, and daily wallow in the filthy and sinful abominations of their own carnal propensities.

21. And again, O ye blind and stupid, saith the Lord,—How can you, in reason, expect to find mercy at my hand, while you are spending your days on earth in rioting and drunkenness, wickedness, and every kind of debauchery, fulfilling the desires of every carnal propensity of both body and mind; yet, cloaking it under the religion of my holy child Jesus, which is pure and undefiled?

22. O turn, turn, crieth the voice of Him who sitteth upon the throne, turn ye, turn ye; O frail mortals of my creation, turn, in the lowest of humility and repentance, to that God who created you; or I will sink kingdoms and cities, in the bowels of that earth which ye have caused to drink in the blood of the innocent.

23. For unto whomsoever ye have yielded yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are; whether of sin unto death, or of grace unto eternal life; and but few do I find upon the earth's surface, who, as yet, are willing to enter in at the straight gate, and walk in the narrow way, that they may find eternal life.

24. The whole human family have gone astray; there are none but what have sinned in my sight, and there are none, but what their works merit a scourge at my hand.

25. Yet, in mercy do I once more extend an offer of repentance, now, in this, the latter day of my visitation on earth, to fallen man. And they that think they can pass lightly over the solemn warnings which I send unto them, and trample them under their feet, I will

surely meet them, in an hour that they are not looking for **Me**, and in a day that they are unprepared for my coming, saith the Lord of hosts.

26. Then will they in vain call upon my name for mercy; then would they gladly confess their sins and abominations, that they might find mercy at my hand; but he that gathereth not in harvest, must perish in winter. He that receiveth not in mercy, must take in judgment.

27. All that operates in the hearts of the children of men, to diffuse the principles of peace, discarding the cruel and barbarous principles of bloodshed and carnage, and all the efforts and labors, of both governments and individuals, to bring about and produce a moral reform upon the minds of the people;

28. And all the associations and societies, which have been formed for the purpose of encouraging the cause of temperance, whether in eating or drinking, are the operations of the hand of my Providence, upon the hearts of the children of men, to prepare the way for my coming to visit the earth, in mercy and in judgment; in a far more remarkable and striking manner, than it ever before was visited.

29. For the great I AM, now openeth the *two leaved gates*, and declareth, with his own voice of eternal truth, the only way of entrance into the holy city. And all who seek to enter by other paths, are but as thieves and robbers; and it shall be said unto them, depart, for I know you not.

30. I have sent forth my angels of lamentation and of sorrow, of judgment and desolation, of mercy and of charity, to pass and re-pass through the earth.

31. Though as yet, I have scarcely suffered them, saith the Lord, to begin to make themselves known to the children of men: for I will first prove the inhabitants of the earth in this age, as I have proved them in times and ages long past.

32. I will send forth, in my own way, my solemn word of warning; and if that they will receive, I will give unto them, in my own time and season, my law and commandment, which I have already placed in the heart of my Zion, respecting those who still desire to live after the order of nature, propagating their own species.

33. Thus saith the Lord; I have come to declare my laws and my statutes to the children of men. And such as are for the law of nature, *keep the law of nature*, which I have sent forth, and the

blessing and protection of an over-ruling Providence, shall rest upon them for the same.

34. And such as are for the law of grace, *keep the law of grace*, which can have no part or place in the works of natural generation; and the immediate protection and blessing of my Almighty hand, shall be extended to them for the same; and they shall be crowned with glory, immortality and eternal life, in the world to come.

35. When souls are awakened in their spirits, to search after that which will save them from sin daily, then, the invisible agencies which I have sent forth, are operating upon their minds, to wake them up to a sense of their great loss and distance from a pure and holy God.

36. Souls in this situation, feel, many times, extremely bad, and know not the cause; but if they would follow, regardless of personal consequences, the beams of true light, that are suffered, by my Almighty power, at such times, often to break forth and shine into their souls, and strictly live to the same, regardless of sneers and scoffs, or the ridicule of their fellow companions, this light would invariably lead them, as the final result, to the fountain of eternal truth; where I, the God and Creator of all, have placed my name, forevermore to stand.

37. Where I have promised to set up a kingdom, that all the powers of both earth and hell, can never overthrow or destroy; where violence shall not be used, and where blood shall not be shed; where the spirit of the Lamb, and the meekness of the Savior, shall characterize the goings of the people; where no confidence or trust is placed in the arm of flesh; but where the Almighty power of the Lord their God is sought unto for protection.

38. For a pure and holy people, whose hands are not stained in human blood, and whose feet pursue not in the paths of sin and death, I will surely have upon the earth, to bear testimony of my word and my work, and testify against the wickedness and abominations thereon committed, saith the God of Heaven.

CHAPTER VIII.

PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE, SHOWING THE PLAIN AND POINTED DECLARATIONS OF THE LORD JESUS CHRIST, AND THE MANNER OF LIFE HE REQUIRED OF ALL WHO PROFESSED TO FOLLOW HIM.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>4. Christ, the end of the law for righteousness to all who believed.</p> <p>6. Laws given in every age, suitable for the age.</p> <p>7. Of fleshly gratifications.</p> <p>8. Of evils forbidden.</p> <p>11. Of those who are counted worthy to obtain the resurrection.</p> <p>12. Of forsaking all, &c.</p> <p>13. The situation in which mankind is found.</p> <p>16. Of rejecting the offers of salvation, and of Christ's second coming.</p> <p>20. Of God's visitation to the inhabitants</p> | <p>of the earth, in judgment.</p> <p>25. What is required of those who would ever come to the Son of God.</p> <p>27. The requirements of God unaltered, by man's abuse of them.</p> <p>28. Scripture passages quoted, sufficient to condemn the whole world.</p> <p>30. Christ's words not contradictory in spirit.</p> <p>31. Of a cloak for evil.</p> <p>35. A declaration of God's judgments.</p> <p>37. The spirit of carnal warfare and contention, opposed to godliness.</p> |
|---|--|

Sec. 1. I require, saith the Lord, the most plain and prominent passages, spoken by the Savior when he was on earth, as referring to the manner of life that all were required to live, who would become his true followers, to be here inserted; that the children of men may behold, with shame and surprise, the great difference between the manner of life here required, and that which they have practiced from that day to this; which stand as opposite as day and night, or as light and darkness.

2. And the record of this word is contained in the Sacred Book, which they acknowledge to be the true record of the word of God to the children of men.

Matthew, v. 1. And seeing the multitudes, he went up into a mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came unto him.

2. And he opened his mouth, and taught them saying,

3. Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

4. Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be comforted.

5. Blessed *are* the meek: for they shall inherit the earth.

6. Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness: for they shall be filled.

7. Blessed *are* the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy.

8. Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for they shall see God.

9. Blessed *are* the peace makers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10. Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for righteousness' sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

11. Blessed are ye when *men* shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake.

12. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad, for great is your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.

13. Ye are the salt of the earth: but if the salt have lost his savor, wherewith shall it be salted? It is thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of men.

14. Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

17. Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill.

18. For verily, I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled.

Sec. 3. O ye professors of Christianity, saith the Lord, compare your past and present lives with the foregoing lessons of instruction, which were given by the mouth of your Lord and Savior, when he was on earth, in person.

4. Remember, O ye children of men, that *Christ*, the *Savior*, was the end of the law, [for righteousness,] to all them that believed; and none who name his name, as being a true follower of him, have, since the day he was on earth, had any right to plead, even the indulgences given under the law, that Moses gave to the children of Israel.

5. For in Christ, was brought forth the law of grace; which not only fulfilled all that had been given in the previous laws to the

children of Israel, but superseded the necessity of all other laws, going before; being, in itself, a superior law to any that had ever preceded it; as all had been weak, through indulgences; therefore could bring nothing to perfection.

6. In every age of the world, I have, in the dispensation of my own wisdom, given such laws for the children of men, as were adapted to the age in which they were given, and best calculated to effect the work for which they were designed, saith the Lord.

Matthew, v. 19. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach *them*, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven.

20. For I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the Scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

28. But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her in his heart.
Sec. 7. This plainly declares my requirement, saith the Lord, for all such as come into the order of the gospel; that they can have nothing to do with fleshly gratifications; not so much as even to *look on a Woman to lust after her*. And again;

Matthew, v. 34. But I say unto you, Swear not at all: neither by heaven; for it is God's throne:

35. Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is the city of the great King:

36. Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black:

37. But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever *is* more than these cometh of evil.

38. Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39. But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

Sec. 8. Now listen, O ye people, and understand my words; Do not the few foregoing sentences, spoken by your *Lord and Savior*, effectually forbid all quarreling, contention, revenge, and defrauding, which is so universally practiced among mankind? The voice of truth, in every heart, must answer, Yea.

Matthew, v. 43. Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou

shalt love thy neighbor, and hate thine enemy: But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you;

Chap. vi. 5. And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are*: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues, and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily, I say unto you, They have their reward.

19. Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20. But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

21. For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

Chap. vii. 12. Therefore all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets.

13. Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat:

14. Because, strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

21. Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

22. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

23. And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Chap. xii. 36. But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

Chap. xv. 3. But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

7. Ye hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,

8. This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoreth me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from me.

9. But in vain they do worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

Matthew, xxiii. 4. For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous to be borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.

5. But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments,

6. And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the chief seats in the synagogues,

7. And greetings in the markets, and to be called of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8. But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ; and all ye are brethren.

11. But he that is greatest among you, shall be your servant.

12. And whosoever shall exalt himself, shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself, shall be exalted.

13. But wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against men: for ye neither go in *yourselves*, neither suffer ye them that are entering, to go in.

14. Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater damnation.

15. Wo unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he is made, ye make him two-fold more the child of hell than yourselves.

Chap. xxvi. 52. Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword.

Sec. 9. Consider, all ye who profess to be the followers of the Lord's Christ, the sayings in the foregoing verses, which wholly forbid all wars and fightings with your fellow creatures, of whatever name or nature: compare your present lives with the same:

Mark, vii. 20. And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man:

21. For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22. Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness;

23. All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.

8. For, laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9. And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

Luke, xxi. 34. And take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares.

35. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36. Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

Chap. xx. 34. And Jesus answering, said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35. But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

36. Neither can they die any more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, being the children of the resurrection.

Chap. xiv. 33. So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.

Sec. 10. Hearken, and incline your hearts to understand, saith the Lord, all ye people, the words of the Lord and Savior, just mentioned: Not that I say he has been your Savior; but he would have been your Savior, had you kept his commandments.

11. Hearken, saith the Lord, all ye who plead for carnal indulgences of your natures, and the necessity of living in a married state. "They that are counted worthy to obtain that world and the resurrection, neither marry, nor are given in marriage."

12. And furthermore, "Whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple." These two sentences alone, crieth the voice of Him on high, are sufficient to convince every honest seeker after the truth, that the whole world have become blind to the truth, through their own lusts, and love to carnal pleasures.

13. Therefore, in very deed, they know not the Lord's Christ, or the purity of his work. I find, saith the Lord, the inhabitants

of earth, wandering after the beast, and a beastly nature; not after my holy child Jesus, the Son of the true and living God.

14. And I furthermore find them as ready to oppose the manner, and the name, by which I have sent forth his divine spirit the second time, to a lost and languishing world, as the Jews were, to oppose his first appearance.

15. I find the sense of man, exalted to the skies, looking into the natural heavens, for the millennial day, or the coming of the Savior, to appear the second time. But, as the Jews of old, drew their own plans for the manner of his first appearance, so have the children of men, in this age, fixed and drawn their own plans for his second coming.

16. But as the former rejected the Holy Son of God, and the offers of salvation at his hand, because of their own self bigoted wisdom; so, in like manner, do the latter reject the form in which I have sent forth Christ, the second time; for I have sent forth, [this divine spirit,] without sin unto salvation, to all that believe and obey him, in the order and manner that it hath pleased Me, the Almighty Creator of all, to reveal him; that the wisdom of this world might be confounded, and the loftiness of man bowed low; and such as feel themselves great and honorable, in the earth, brought into contempt before Me, saith the Lord.

17. And though they should follow the example of their predecessors, the Jews, and anxiously look, and wait, as long for Christ to come the second time, in their own way, and according to their own layings out, as the Jews have, for him to make his first appearance, they will be equally mistaken, saith the God of Heaven and earth; and I will, with my own mouth, declare it unto the nations of the earth, that all may be left without an excuse.

18. For the blindness and wickedness of men have become so great, that they will deny Me, and disbelieve my word, as their fathers before them have done.

19. They, as a body, will deny the Lord's Christ, who has the second time come forth, [through a chosen female] upon the earth, to make an end of sin.

20. Bow low, all ye inhabitants of earth, for no flesh shall glory in my presence. The days hasten, and rapidly roll on, that my Almighty hand of judgment shall sweep over the face of the earth; and those who have feared Me, by walking humbly in my presence, and keeping my commandments, shall be marked by the Holy

Angels, as the objects of my mercy, my favor and my protection.

21. For I have come, saith the Lord, to cleanse the earth from her awful abominations, by the fire of my truth, and the sword of my testimony; and when my heavy and desolating judgments roll on, then would her inhabitants gladly learn righteousness, by doing my will.

22. But my eternal justice, from the earliest ages of the world, hath always given the objects of my creation a due and timely warning; for I delight not in the destruction of any soul; but I would, that all turn to Me and repent, and be saved from their sins.

Luke, xvii. 26. And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be also in the days of the Son of man.

27. They did eat, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark; and the flood came, and destroyed them all.

28. Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot: they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;

29. But the same day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all.

30. Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed.

Chap. xiv. 26. If any *man* come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.

27. And whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple.

Sec. 23. Again, reflect and consider, all ye children of men, who think you are in any degree, following the divine precepts and examples of your Lord and Savior.

24. There can be nothing more plain, or any requirement more positive, than that which was sounded from his own mouth, when he was upon earth; and is contained in the two last verses.

25. No man can ever come to the Son of God, or be a follower of the same, except he first hate, and forsake, that which he most dearly loves; and then labors in tribulation of soul, until he hath gained a love to my holy requirements, which will far surpass all other loves.

26. And again, I say unto you, what do mankind love, while in a state of nature, as their own unsubdued passion of lust, and its coherents? Nothing, the voice of truth from every heart must

declare; for so have the works of man proved, saith the Lord, from the foundation of the world to the present time.

27. But the use that man hath made of the righteous requirements of my Holy Spirit, hath not altered the requirements, and never can; they remain holy and sacred, to the endless ages of eternity.

Luke, xiv. 20. And another said, I have married a wife: and therefore I cannot come.

There were none that positively refused to come to the feast, but he that had married a wife.

Chap. xvi. 15. And he said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

Sec. 28. Thus saith the Lord your God, unto all who name the Christian religion, I have commanded my mighty and holy Angel, whom I have sent forth to earth, to read this roll, for mortal hand to write, to have here inserted the foregoing declarations, which were delivered by my blessed Son, when upon earth, the first time, as divine requirements to the children of men; as these alone, are sufficient to condemn the whole world, in its present state of sin and wickedness.

29. Though many of his sayings, still more plain than these, have never come down to the age in which you live; but by them ye shall not be judged; ye shall only be judged by that which hath been always before you, that ye might look upon at any time ye chose, and shape your lives accordingly.

30. There is nothing that ever proceeded from his mouth, that will, in the least, contradict the spirit of any of the foregoing declarations of his.

31. Now, O thou vain and mortal man, in what part of the gospel recorded in the sacred volume, dost thou find a cloak that is able to cover thy wars and bloodshed, with all thy filthy works of darkness?

32. And again, even in that part of the sacred bible that ye call the law, and the Prophets, can ye find a passage, or a clause, that will justify the awful abominations and horrid crimes, that have stained the earth for hundreds and hundreds of years past?

33. Where is there one single sentence, between the lids of the sacred record, that can, in the least, justify the deeds of bigoted

priests, and wicked clergy, in shedding the blood of millions of their fellow creatures, in the most cruel and barbarous manner, that their fiendish passions were able to invent; and that too, under a pretence of trying to bring them over to embrace the christian religion; which plainly declares, upon its whole face, that no violence can be used, or blood can be shed, by any who are its true subjects.

34. And the souls of millions now in eternity, cry unto Me for vengeance to visit the earth, for their innocent blood that was spilled thereon, by wicked priests and clergy.

35. And I will, saith the God of Heaven, visit, upon all generations, who shall follow their footsteps in shedding blood, to suppress what they call heresy; [yea,] I will visit them in great wrath, and in sore displeasure shall my hand of judgment rest upon them, both in time, and in eternity.

36. And I will hunt them in my vengeance, and destroy them in my fury, saith the Lord, as they have destroyed the innocent before them, to gratify their own bigoted natures of fast and ambition.

37. This, I declare, with my own mouth, to the nations of the earth, saith the God of Heaven, is as far from the spirit and the letter of that gospel preached by my holy child Jesus, the Prince of Peace, either in his first, or his second appearance, as the lowest depths of hell, are from the highest mansions of true felicity and enjoyment, in the heavens above.

38. And so shall it forever remain on my eternal record, by which every soul shall be judged, at my bar of eternal justice, saith God, the Creator of all, and the dispenser of true justice, in his own due time and season, to every human being,

CHAPTER IX.

MY SOLEMN WORDS OF WARNING TO THE INHABITANTS OF EARTH, NEVER MORE TO FOLLOW THE EXAMPLE PRACTICED IN THE LONG AND GLOOMY PERIOD OF TIME CALLED THE DAYS OF ANTICHRIST;

OR THE TIME IN WHICH MY TWO WITNESSES WERE CLOTHED IN SACKCLOTH AND MOURNING; WHEN THERE WAS NO TRUE CHURCH OF CHRIST ON EARTH.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. God holds a controversy with mankind.
3. Concerning the second coming of Christ.
4. Of the reign of Antichrist.
6. Of the Ninevites.
11. Days of ignorance lightly passed over.
12. The treacherous required to repent.
13. Of wickedness in the reign of Antichrist. | 16. Christ's manner of instruction.
18. The subjects of Antichrist rejected for their wickedness.
19. All warned by their fate.
20. The children of Israel a figure.
21. Of their judgments.
22. Of mockers.
24. Warning by antichristian wickedness.
25. The followers of Christ, no part in wars. |
|--|--|

1. Thus saith the Lord, I will condescend, in my infinite wisdom and goodness, to reason with the objects of my creation, as a man would reason with his friend. This I condescended to do, in early ages; and shall the great I AM, in this, the latter day of his glory, be less mindful of the dangerous situation under the veil of darkness, which the many millions of souls now upon the earth, are resting?

2. Have not light and knowledge been suffered to increase, upon the earth, since the days of my first anointed One, whom I sent forth to earth to proclaim a free salvation, (not a compulsory one,) that all, whosoever would, might take of the waters of life freely? Surely, knowledge and understanding have increased. But did I not fore-show, even in the days of the Messiah, that I had not yet completed the order of my new, and spiritual kingdom?

3. And did not my holy influence, (or spirit,) move upon the

prophets, and upon the apostles, (or followers in truth of the Messiah,) to speak of that day in which Christ should appear the second time; and clearly intimate, the humiliating position in which he would appear in the latter day? Truly, the records contained in your bibles, bear Me witness.

4. And was not a long and gloomy period foretold, by the same spirit, which would take place, between the two bright and last dispensations of my eternal goodness, sent forth to earth by the Two Anointed Ones, the King and the Queen of Zion?

5. Surely, this record is also before you. And was it not foretold, that a great declension, and a falling away from the true gospel, would take place, after the mission of my beloved Son, was the first time finished on earth? Truly, these things were clearly intimated by the spirit of prophecy, through my faithful servants. But what have all my solemn warnings, in past dispensations, availed man? Hath he not always been blind to his own best good and interest? Hath he ever hearkened to my solemn warnings, when they were sent forth, and changed his manner of life; so that my hand of mercy could be extended towards him?

6. Have mankind, in general, ever hearkened, so much as did the Ninevites, at the solemn warnings of Jonah, whom I sent to denounce destruction upon their city within forty days?

7. And did they not humble themselves in sackcloth and ashes, from the king on the throne, to the meanest servant; and lament, and bewail their forlorn condition, and cry mightily to Me, that I would spare their city?

8. And was not my anger appeased by their humility, insomuch that I hearkened to their cry, and prolonged the days that preceded their destruction, so long as they remained penitent and humble, and walked in the way of a true reformation?

9. And when they had ceased longer to keep their vows which they had made unto Me, in their supplications, and again turned to their former wickedness, did I not accomplish, in full, the words which I sent, by my prophet Jonah, that complete destruction should visit their city?

10. Truly I did, saith the Lord; and the great over-ruling First Cause, Jehovah, upon his throne, is the same Almighty power, yesterday, to-day, and forever; whose goodness faileth not, and whose judgments do not slumber.

11. But according to my infinite wisdom, all things are dispensed

in my own time and season; and to the honest hearted and sincere seekers, though the true light of the gospel might never have shone into their souls; yet, if they have truly followed the best light made known to them, the days of their ignorance shall be lightly passed over, and my hand of mercy shall rest upon them.

12. But those who are treacherous to that light which I have suffered to shine into their souls, and by reason of the cross and self-denial, which they perceived it was going to require of them, and who, by that means, labored to stifle the same, and put it out, so that they could again turn to their former lives of sin and wickedness, and not feel that remorse of conscience which this light would bring, must surely feel deep tribulation of soul, and wash in the streams of godly sorrow and repentance for the same, or they cannot escape the heavy hand of my judgment, saith the Lord; for such, sin in very deed, against the true light of God.

13. But again listen, all ye people of the earth, pause, consider, and reflect! How awful and great, was the wickedness practiced by man, upon the earth, after the days of the Messiah were passed; and his faithful followers, who had laid down their lives in support of his testimony, were called home to eternity, to rest with their Lord and Savior, from their wearisome toils and labors on earth, which they had passed through in laboring to plant and establish the gospel of their blessed Lord and Master, in the hearts of the children of men, who, as a body, proved themselves unworthy of salvation, or the notice of their God in mercy!

14. For, by their cruel and persecuting spirit, against the holy Son of God, and against those who were his true followers, they proved themselves fit subjects for my wrath and sore destruction, to rest upon them, and sweep them from the face of the earth, and scatter the remnant to the four winds of heaven, seeking rest, and finding none.

15. And for what were all these, their heavy sufferings? Because of their self-exalted ideas of the coming of the Messiah, and of their hard and obstinate hearts, in rebelling against his word and work, when I sent him forth, saith the Lord.

16. Though he communicated his lessons of instruction to them, in the most mild and persuasive language, and in a most Fatherly and affectionate manner extended his hand of charity and loving kindness, and would have gathered them under his wings of protection, as a hen would gather her chickens;

17. Yet, notwithstanding all this, their hearts became hard as adamant, their eyes became blinded with thick scales, and their ears became deaf with their own clamors against the Son of God, against the gospel which he preached, and against all such as hearkened to him.

18. Therefore did I reject them, as a people, [who were] cursed in my sight, and from their own mouths did I judge them; whose lips were filled with blasphemy, and iniquity daily dwelling between their teeth, and practiced with their hands.

19. And by their fate, saith the Lord, do I warn all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, of the present day.

20. For I had chosen this people, and had led them for some thousands of years, that through them, I might prefigure my work with the children of men, in all after ages; and had they been obedient, no power, or people, should have ever overcome them.

21. But the heavy and desolating judgments, which I caused to fall upon them, to consume and scatter them among every nation upon the face of the whole earth, remain as a standing monument of solemn warning, to the nations of the earth at this day.

22. For in like manner as I *have* done unto them, saith the God of Heaven, so *will* I do, and moreover, also to that nation and people, in this latter day, who shall mock the sacred words of my solemn warnings, and make light of the day of my visitation unto them; or such as shall seek to destroy the work, or the word of my testimony, which I have established on earth, through my Two Anointed Ones.

23. Also give ear, and understand my words, saith He who ruleth on high, and will yet rule in the kingdoms of men upon earth.

24. Let the bloody and merciless reign of antichrist, which for hundreds of years, did bind the consciences, enslave the souls of men, and drench the earth with human blood, be a solemn and awful warning to all the human race. For greater crimes of heaven-daring wickedness, according to the age, by man cannot be committed, than was perpetrated by the secular arm, under this long, dark and gloomy reign, in which there was no true Church of Christ upon the earth; and all this, pretendedly, under the banner of Christ.

25. Let all nations and people, remember, saith the Lord, that they who are, in any measure, the followers of the Son of God, can neither have, or take, any part in shedding human blood; neither

can they have, or take, any part in making use of compulsory measures, to increase the number that may be said to believe as they do, or belong to what they may term, their own persuasion. No example of this kind, was ever set by your Lord and Savior, either in his first or second appearance, nor ever will be.

26. And by this criterion, may all professed christendom discern, that where Christ their Lord and Savior reigns, there, bloodshed and carnage must cease; there the spirit of retaliation cannot dwell; for the spirit of the Lamb is inoffensive, while that of the ravenous beast, is destructive.

27. Therefore, know ye, all nations and people saith the Lord, that where my kingdom is set up, its subjects rely upon my arm for strength and protection. They trust not in the arm of flesh. And they that put their trust in Me, shall renew their strength; they shall walk and not faint, saith Jehovah. But they that trust in flesh and blood, shall fall by the broken staff on which they lean.

CHAPTER X.

PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE, ALLUDING TO THE BENIGHTED REIGN OF ANTICHRIST.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 3. Mankind questioned by the Almighty. | 18. Transgression of the law of God, the cause of destruction. |
| 8. God triflcth not with his creatures. | 21. Mercy never withdrawn from the obedient soul. |
| 10. Few learned righteousness, by teachings sent of God, &c. | 22. Of those who search the scriptures, to find a cloak for evil. |
| 11. Earth a paradise, had man kept his rectitude. | 23. The sincere and obedient blessed, although imperfect. |
| 15. No previous laws of God to man, disannulled in this day. | 24. The law, a step stone, &c. |
| 16. Of the law of Moses. | 25. Of justification by the law. |
| 17. End of the Mosaic dispensation. | |

Sec. 1. Again I do require, saith the Holy Angel, a few of the most plain and evident allusions, mentioned in Holy Writ, which refer to the benighted reign of antichrist, to be here inserted, just as they were then spoken by the spirit of prophecy.

Daniel, vii. 8. I considered the horns, and behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.

9. I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him; thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

11. I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

21. I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, and prevailed against them;

22. Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the Most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

25. And he shall speak *great* words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

26. But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion to consume and to destroy *it* unto the end.

27. And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the Most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

Chap. viii. 13. Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint said unto that certain *saint* which spake, How long *shall be* the vision *concerning* the daily *sacrifice*, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?

14. And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

Chap. xii. 7. And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and

his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth forever, that *it shall be* for a time, times, and a half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

8. And I heard, but I understood not : then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things* ?

9. And he said, Go thy way, Daniel : for the words *are* closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

10. Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried ; but the wicked shall do wickedly : and none of the wicked shall understand ; but the wise shall understand.

11. And from the time *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

Revelations, xiii. 7. And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them : and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

Micah, iv. 11. Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12. But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel : for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

Matthew, xxiv. 4. And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

5. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ ; and shall deceive many.

15. When ye, therefore, shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand,)

23. Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is Christ, or there ; believe *it* not.

24. For there shall arise false christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders ; insomuch that, if *it were* possible, they should deceive the very elect.

25. Behold, I have told you before.

26. Wherefore, if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert ; go not forth : behold, *he is* in the secret chambers ; believe *it* not.

Mark, xiii. 6. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ* : and shall deceive many.

14. But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judea flee to the mountains:

Sec. 2. Consider, O ye people, what plainer declaration of the spirit, could be given, than the foregoing, to inform the people that the time was then near, that the true Church should be made desolate of Christ, by the abominations practiced by those who professed to be of the same.

Mark, xiii. 21. And then, if any man shall say to you, Lo, here is Christ; or lo, *he* is there; believe *him* not.

22. For false Christs, and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23. But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

Luke, xxi. 8. And he said, Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ*; and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

I. *John*, ii. 18. Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that antichrist shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know that it is the last time.

Chap. iv. 3. And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, [or, manifested through a mortal body,] is not of God. And this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.

II. *Thess.* ii. 3. Let no man deceive you by any means; for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

4. Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he, as God, sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

7. For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

8. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

9. *Even him*, whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power, and signs, and lying wonders,

10. And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them

that perish; because they receive not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

12. That they all might be damned who believe not the truth, but have pleasure in unrighteousness.

II. *Timothy*, iii. 1. This know also, that in the last days perilous times shall come.

2. For men shall be lovers of their own selves, covetous, boasters, proud, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,

3. Without natural affection, truce-breakers, false accusers, incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,

4. Traitors, heady, high-minded, lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;

5. Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away.

6. For of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts;

7. Ever learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.

Sec. 3. Where is the nation or people, saith the Lord, that is ready and prepared to come to the knowledge of the truth, when I shall reveal it unto them?

4. Where is the kingdom, nation or people, that will not do, in this last dispensation of my goodness to man, as their fathers before them have done?

5. Who is ready to receive Me in my own way, saith the Lord?

6. And who are ye that are ever ready to carve out ways of your own, and cry out against my word, and my work, Blasphemy and delusion?

7. Who among you will be ever learning, and never ready to come to the knowledge of the truth, when I, your God and Creator, make it known unto you?

8. Pause, and consider your doings. The Great I AM is a merciful God; but triflETH not with the objects of his creation, who spurn at his work, and turn a blind eye and a deaf ear unto his sacred word.

9. Look at the blindness of your fellow creatures, who have gone before you, for many hundreds of years past. Notwithstanding the

plainness of my word, in giving them warning; that they might always be enlightened, and enabled thereby, (if they would,) to keep from the devouring grasp of the adversary of all good, through the long and gloomy period which did elapse, between the first and second appearance of Christ, or the Two Anointed Ones, in their proper order and place.

10. But few, indeed, have learned righteousness by the holy lessons of instruction that I have sent forth unto them, in past dispensations, saith the Lord; but they have labored to carve out a way of their own, by which they might save their own corrupt, fallen propensities of a depraved nature, and indulge the same, in open violation of every command laid down, or given in the sacred volume.

11. Had mankind gone no further, in the indulgence and gratification of their natures, than there is permission given for it in the sacred book, which they with their mouths so highly venerate, and pretend is their guide, by which to square their lives, this earth would have been a terrestrial paradise to what it now is; and my Almighty power would have bestowed blessings of peace without measure, in lieu of war and bloodshed, desolation and destruction;

12. And at the present day, she would have been prepared to do my will and pleasure, of her own choice, without being visited with my heavy and desolating judgments, which are now poured out without mixture for her, saith the Lord; that when she refuseth to learn righteousness in mercy, she may learn it in judgment at my hand.

Revelations, vi. 12. And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and lo, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood:

13. And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig-tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bond-man, and every free-man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16. And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide

us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17. For the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

Sec. 13. Thus saith the Lord, I have caused to be laid before you, some of the most plain, and instructive passages which were spoken by my blessed Son, and those who walked uprightly before Me, giving the people warning of the day that was then at hand; that all such as would, might avoid practicing the awful abominations that would be committed therein, under the pretended yoke of the pure religion of Christ.

14. And these passages, which are but few out of many, I have caused to be inserted in this *Holy and Sacred Roll and Book* of my word to the inhabitants of earth, which, in my mercy, I now again send forth unto them, in this, the last age of the world.

15. I shall not countermand, or disannul any law or commandment, which I have ever sent forth unto man; but I pronounce them all good; and I shall affix and apply them, to the age and day for which they were given; and so shall I deal with man, according to his treatment of the same.

16. Those statutes and laws which I sent forth for the children of Israel, by my servant Moses, were good, and intended for a protection, not only to that chosen people, but that all the inhabitants of the earth might behold the statutes and laws, handed forth to a people, whom my Almighty hand had condescended to lead and notice above all others; and by this means, learn a solemn lesson of warning, to imitate the same.

17. And had all strictly kept these laws, they would have been blessed and protected by my Almighty hand, until they should have reached the end of that dispensation, which did end, when I sent my only begotten Son upon earth.

18. And never, through all the different ages, and periods of time, which have existed from the creation of the world to the present day, have I caused any nation or people to be destroyed, unless they had previously transgressed, and gone forth in open disobedience to that which I had commanded them.

19. Throughout the dispensation of the law of Moses, mercy and compassion did I show, and cause my people to show, to such of the surrounding nations, as truly blessed my people from their hearts,

and treated them with kindness and respect. Such, I suffered not to be destroyed.

20. But those who sought to do them mischief, and vex them, while on their journey through the wilderness to the promised land, I did cause to be utterly overthrown; save at such times as when my people had been disobedient, and refused to hearken to my word; then, I suffered those nations to scourge them with the sword, and slay them without mercy before my face.

21. In no age of the world, have I ever withheld from the children of men, my hand of mercy, blessing and protection, when they went forth with sincere hearts, in true obedience to my commands, given in the age and day in which they lived. By faithfully keeping them, they would always be ready to embrace, and readily unite with every increasing dispensation of my grace and goodness to the children of men.

22. But such as have searched the record of my holy word, saith the Lord, to find such texts and passages as would best apply and excuse them, in the wicked and sinful gratifications of their own natures, have only plucked brands from the fire, with which to burn their own souls, by kindling the flames of torment within: Whether ye be rich or poor, whether ye be priests or people, I have recorded it against you, on my eternal record; and ye shall meet it in an hour that ye are not prepared.

23. But those who have obeyed, in singleness of heart, without regarding their natural inclinations to the contrary, such parts of the sacred volume as require them to deny themselves of all ungodliness, and every worldly lust, and have conscientiously labored to do the same, [according] to their best understanding, though it may have been quite imperfect; yet shall they receive at my hand of mercy, for the sincerity of their hearts, in so doing.

24. The law and the Prophets were given, as a step stone, to lead souls on, to the true foundation; or, in other words, it answered as a school master, to bring them to Christ.

25. But such as believed not the Christ, my only begotten Son, can no longer be justified by the deeds of the law; for I sent him forth to fulfill the law, and make an end of the same, by establishing the law of grace, which would not only embrace the whole substance of the law, but would far exceed it in every point of goodness.

26. And all who were faithful and true, to keep the law, and the restrictions therein contained, were justified by the deeds done under the law; and were, by this means, prepared, when called upon by an increasing and superior light, sent forth by my Almighty hand, to enter, with thankful hearts, and rejoice in that God who called them, that they were counted worthy.

CHAPTER XI.

OF THE DISPENSATIONS OF GOD'S GRACE TO MANKIND; THE MANNER IN WHICH MAN HAS TREATED THEM, THE EFFECTS OF HIS DISOBEDIENCE, AND REFUSAL OF THE OFFERS OF GRACE.

THE LAW AND THE PROPHETS REACHED THE DAYS OF THE MESSIAH; THE DISPENSATION OF CHRIST'S FIRST APPEARING, REACHED UNTO THAT OF HIS SECOND, IN WHICH THE ORDER OF HIS KINGDOM AND WORK ARE COMPLETED.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Of the daily gathering of manna. | 19. What Christ foresaw and foretold. |
| 2. Of a lesson, and the requirement of God to man. | 24. Many upon whom true light hath never shone. |
| 3. By obedience, mankind could have been in advance to what they now are. | 25. The sincere merit a blessing. |
| 4. Of man's declaration to God, by works. | 26. A question to all professed christians. |
| 5. God reasons with mankind. | 28. Disobedience, the cause of judgment. |
| 9. Man's excuses alter nothing. | 29. Of the destruction of the human race. |
| 10. Christ's doctrines sufficient for the people, and day, &c. | 30. Mankind never have kept the law of nature. |
| 12. No other way to be saved. | 31. The earth ripe for destruction. |
| 14. Of words and works, or hearers and doers. | 32. Of the wickedness upon earth. |
| 15. The followers of antichrist soon became numerous. | 33. The faithful, scarce and few. |
| 17. Of the second coming of Christ. | 34. Of prophecies concerning the latter day. |
| | 35. Of the second appearing of Christ in a female. |
| | 38. Man ever inclined to defer the work of God to a future period. |

1. When I caused manna to come down from Heaven, for food to the children of Israel, did I not require each to gather, day by

day, the store which they needed for that day only? save that which was for food on the Sabbath, was gathered the day previous. And could any keep it longer in an eatable state? Surely not, saith He who sent it.

2. And from this one circumstance, mankind should have learned a lesson, not easily to be forgotten; which is, that God, their Heavenly Father, requires the objects whom he hath created, to be constantly employed; first, seeking to do his will and pleasure, by laboring for spiritual food, or that which would feed, nourish and strengthen the soul, against every evil temptation, without and within; and their hands to work daily, for their own support.

3. Had mankind learned these two important lessons, and practiced the same, from that day to this, their principles of morality, and spiritual goodness, gained by actual works, more than by words, would have been far in advance of what they now are; they would never, after having been called by the law of grace, again have turned their sense and feelings to seek after indulgences, permitted under a law given after [the order of] a carnal commandment.

4. But the works of mankind declare unto Me, saith the Lord, that they have neither kept the Mosaic law, nor in any way, walked agreeable to the order and law of grace; or the precepts of the gospel revealed through my blessed Son. But the law which hath ruled among the children of men, upon the face of the whole earth, from Adam to Moses, from Moses to Christ, and from Christ to the present day, is the law of their own corrupt natures.

5. And shall I, after suffering the wicked inhabitants of the earth to go on for thousands of years, in their own way, suffer them still longer to continue their course, uninterrupted, defying my holy power, and setting at naught my righteous commands?

6. Hath he not already begun to say, in his heart, "There is no God, there is no Christ that will ever do us any harm, [for these, our doings,] let us go on, and take our comfort, while we do live; for when we die, that will be the end of us; for we are no more than the beasts that perish!

7. Nay, saith the Lord God of Heaven, whose goings forth are from everlasting, and whose ways are past finding out by mortals, any further than his infinite wisdom and goodness may condescend to reveal them.

8. I will not always suffer man to scorn the works of his Creator. All flesh shall become as dross and dung before Me; and as

a vapor before the morning sun, shall it vanish quickly away ; no flesh shall glory in my presence.

9. Man, with all the excuses he can collect, and with all the permission to indulge his carnal propensities, which he thinks he can derive from the record of my sacred word, can alter nothing in the least. The motives of his heart are recorded ; they make nothing that is white, black, nor black, that is white. Eternal truth and justice shall bear the sway.

10. Sufficient unto the day, and to the people who lived in that day, were the precepts and doctrines of Christ, brought forth and preached loudly to the world, by examples of great sufferings, and true self-denial.

11. But few heeded his warning voice, or bettered their lives by reason of his coming. The cross which he bore, and testified to all, that none could come to him, who would not bear the same, was so galling to the carnal sense of man, in that day, that but very few made the sacrifice required, to obtain salvation, or gain the seal of eternal life.

12. But this hath not altered my declaration through the mouths of my servants, that there is no other name given under Heaven whereby men shall be saved ; and he that preacheth any other gospel than this, let him be accursed.

13. And although there be millions of the present day, who pretend they are the true followers of the Lord and Savior ; yet do I testify unto them, they are not the sheep of his fold.

14. Fair words, and fine speeches, saith the Lord, make not a true follower of Christ. It is not the hearers of the word only, but the doers of the work.

15. As soon as antichrist began to set up the abomination of desolation, by remodeling the letter of that gospel preached by Christ, that it might serve for a cloak, under which to conceal every species of wickedness ; its followers at once became very numerous, and have increased rapidly unto the present day.

16. But remember, the Lord your God hath declared, that the gospel brought forth by the Lord Jesus Christ, was never known or practiced, in antichrist's reign ; neither was the strait gate entered, or the narrow way traveled, from the time that the primitive church declined, and fell away, until Christ, or the fullness of the same spirit was sent forth the second time, without sin unto salvation, by my Holy Power, and Eternal Wisdom.

17. And [this second manifestation,] was, and is, quite as offensive to the children of men, in this day, as it was when he made his first appearance. And they appear to be no more ready now, to receive him in truth, in this day, notwithstanding their great profession, than the Jews were in their day.

18. And upon which class will the greatest weight of guilt and condemnation fall? Surely, upon the latter, saith the Lord. For greater light hath shone upon them, if they would but have obeyed it, than ever shone upon the Jews.

19. Christ plainly saw, when he was upon earth, all that was in man. He needed not that any one should tell him what man possessed; therefore, he did plainly foretell to his disciples, what kind of use the wicked nature in man, would yet make of his name, and of the gospel he preached, as is plainly recorded in sacred writ before you.

20. He plainly saw that they would borrow his words, in blasphemy, and use his name in deceit, and loudly proclaim the letter of the gospel he preached; all for a cloak, and a show of religion to be seen of men.

21. And under this banner, they could shed the blood of millions of their fellow creatures, and readily destroy all such as presumed to bear testimony against their heaven-daring wickedness, the blood of whose slain, crieth unto Me to this very day.

22. And furthermore, every species of abomination could be tolerated, and committed, by those professing to be the subjects of this remodeled religion, said to embrace the true gospel principles of Christ. The least ray of true gospel light, would at once condemn all their sacrilegious proceedings.

23. Had mankind, from the day that the Messiah was on earth, to the present time, but kept the one following passage, in truth, "Love thy neighbor as thyself," they would have been much nigher to Me, their God and Creator, at this day, than they now are; take the body of the inhabitants of the world together.

24. Though many there be, upon whom the true light of the gospel hath never shone, yet, they are sincere according to the best of their understanding.

25. All such will merit my blessing and protection, until further light is suffered to shine into their souls; then they must likewise obey that, or they will fall into a far worse state, than they were be-

before it reached them; for transgressions, committed in ignorance, will be lightly passed over, saith the Lord.

26. But, saith the God of Heaven, I again call upon all professing christians, to ponder well this question; Do you sincerely believe, from your hearts, that you are fulfilling the divine commands of your blessed Lord and Savior, and are daily walking in that gospel he preached, by bearing the cross which he bore, and wearing the yoke which he wore?

27. Ponder well this question in your own hearts, and let truth decide, as ye would if ye knew ye must appear before my eternal bar of justice at the next hour: for the time hasteneth on, in my own wisdom, that I will know no man by his words, but by the fruit which he produceth.

28. As I before told you, disobedience is the cause; and judgment, desolation and destruction, are the effects proceeding from this cause.

29. But my creature man, for nearly six thousand years, hath adhered to the cause of destruction; and for which cause, I once swept him from the face of the earth, save a small remnant, to preserve his seed.

30. Yet, notwithstanding all this, he hath never learned obedience to my divine commands, either as regards the law of nature, given in the beginning; or that which was given by Moses, under the dispensation of types and shadows, or the order and law of grace, given under the gospel dispensation by the Holy Son of God.

31. Therefore, do I send forth my word of solemn warning; and declare, in the voice of my eternal truth, to all nations, that the inhabitants of the earth are ripe for the heavy hand of my judgments to visit them.

32. For violence doth cover the earth; deceit and hypocrisy stand up, and walk in the congregations and assemblies of such as meet together, to adore my holy name. Abomination is found in their skirts; it weareth the clothing of a sheep, but possesseth the body of a wolf.

33. Their fathers have gone astray, and their children have followed their footsteps; until the truly upright have become scarce and few, as particles of gold in the midst of crude ore.

34. Many have been the prophecies and predictions, in former dispensations, respecting the latter day of glory, in which Christ should come, the second time, with thousands of his saints; in

which day my kingdom should be set up, never more to be overthrown. That the stone, spoken of by the Prophet Daniel, should grow, and fill the whole earth. That my law should go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

35. These are all correct and true; and many more passages were spoken by the spirit of prophecy, referring to Christ's making his second appearance in a female; which are also correct.

36. But this declaration is so humiliating, to the proud and haughty sense in man, that he most universally spurns at the idea, and rejects it, as folly and fanaticism; witchcraft and delusion.

37. He looketh not at the fruit, to judge whether the root be holy; he seems wholly to overlook the criterion which his Lord and Savior gave, when upon earth, [by which to judge,] which was the works, or fruit.

38. But the disposition, and proneness in man, to disbelieve the work of God in the present tense, when it is sent unto him, and to fix the period still in the future, unless I send forth my word in immediate judgment upon him, hath been abundantly proved, from the earliest ages of the world to the present time.

39. But this altereth not the truth, nor in any way changeth the order and dispensations of my work. He only shutteth the door of mercy against his own soul by so doing.

CHAPTER XII.

PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE, REFERRING TO THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST.

SOME OF THE MOST PLAIN PASSAGES RECORDED IN THE SCRIPTURE, REFERRING TO THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST, ARE REQUIRED, SAITH THE HOLY ANGEL, TO BE HERE CORRECTLY WRITTEN, AS HANDED DOWN FROM THAT DAY TO THIS.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Of a misapplication of the scriptures. | 9. Christ to appear in his chosen witnesses. |
| 2. Of the manner of Christ's second appearing. | 11. The female prepared for her office. |
| 3. Of clouds spoken of by the apostle. | 13. Bigotry, in this gospel will not abide. |
| 5. Of the appearance of the holy spirit of God. | 14. Of the likeness of the Son of man. |
| 7. The mortal body of Jesus, never again to appear. | 15. Of Christ's appearance in the female. |
| 8. The visitation of God at hand. | 16. Of her titles, and of the second witness. |
| | 17. Of the third witness. |

Daniel, vii. 13. I saw in the night visions, and behold, *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom, *that* which shall not be destroyed.

Matthew, xxiv. 30. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

Sec. 1. How can the children of men, in this day, saith the spirit, apply this one passage, in such a literal and natural sense, in contra-distinction to the plain declaration of the Holy Savior himself, who plainly declared to his followers, saying, Yet a little while, and the *world* seeth me no more, but ye see me, because *I live*, ye shall *live also*. [See *St. John*, xiv. 19.]

2. Surely then, his personal presence could never again be seen by the world; and he could never be seen again only by those who

should come into his life; for he hath declared the truth, and Heaven and earth should pass away, rather than his words should, in the least, fail from the true spirit of their meaning.

Luke, xxi. 25. And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;-

26. Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud, with power and great glory.

28. And when these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads: for your redemption draweth nigh.

Acts, iii. 14. But ye denied the Holy One and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

15. And killed the Prince of life, whom God hath raised from the dead; whereof we are witnesses.

19. Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

20. And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21. Whom the heaven must receive, until the times of restitution of all things, which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets, since the world began.

II. *Corinthians*, iii. 3. *For as much as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshly tables of the heart.

17. Now the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty.

I. *Thessalonians*, iv. 15. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive *and* remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17. Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

Sec. 3. Thus saith the Holy Angel; Understand, O ye children of men, and be ye no longer deceived, respecting the clouds, and the air, just mentioned. These clouds are spiritual clouds of his eternal light and brightness, shining forth in his true and faithful witnesses. And this air, is the uncontaminated and undefiled air of purity, in which spiritual element, Christ, and all his true followers *live*, and can *live* in no other.

4. And in this air, his true church doth dwell on earth, undefiled by sin. And in this spiritual air, do their prayers and thanksgiving ascend, even to the throne of their God, as sweet smelling incense of praise, saith the Angel. And this is the only air, or element of life, in which Christ can be met, or found:

5. Remember that sensual man, by all his learning, wisdom and understanding, comprehendeth not the true meaning of the sayings of the spirit of God; for this spirit appeareth, both literally, and spiritually, to subdue, and bring into subjection to the law of Christ, every member of the body, and every sinful and unruly propensity of the mind.

II. *Thessalonians*, i. 7. And to you, who are troubled, rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,

8. In flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:

Chap. ii. 8. And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

Sec. 6. Remember, O ye children of men, saith the Angel, that this wicked, is consumed by the *spirit of his mouth*, which is spiritual.

7. There never can be the same local, and material body, again upon earth, as it was in his first appearing; though the earth should remain for thousands of years to come, and mankind should be suffered to remain thereon as long, waiting, and looking for the second coming of the Messiah in this way, they would wait and look in vain, saith the Holy Angel; for this never will be.

Revelations, xiv. 1. And I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him a hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2. And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many

waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

3. And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4. These are they which are not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb, whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, *being* the first-fruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5. And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

6. And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people.

7. Saying, with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for the hour of his judgment is come: and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

8. And there followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9. And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10. The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11. And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up forever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12. Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13. And I heard a voice from heaven, saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labors; and their works do follow them.

Sec. 8. Give ear, all ye inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord; These days, just spoken of, are near at your doors, and you know it

not; and many other passages there are, of my sacred word, which apply equally to your day; and much of the foregoing is already fulfilled, in the hearts of them that fear Me, and keep my commandments. The second coming of the Son of man, they have seen; and received, at his hand, the holy oracles of God.

9. When my Holy Son ascended, the apostles were told, that this same Jesus should *come* in like manner as they had seen him go into Heaven. [See acts. ii. 11.] As none but the apostles, his chosen witnesses, saw him go into heaven; and as Jesus signifies Savior; it follows, that none but his witnesses will ever see the Savior come again; but [all others] must rely upon the testimony of his chosen witnesses, or never know it.

10. And through them, does the voice of eternal truth now proclaim to all nations, that the spirit of the Christ, the Savior, hath again appeared the second time upon earth, without sin unto salvation; and hath established his church, whose everlasting and eternal foundation, is *living truth*; therefore it must, and shall forever stand; saith the Lord.

11. And for the reception of this spirit, I did prepare, with my holy power, a female, of my own choosing, upon whom I did, for many years, cause deep and heavy sufferings of soul to fall, that she might be cleansed and purified from the nature of sin, and fitly prepared for the holy office; which was done, according to my will and pleasure, saith the God of heaven.

12. Here Christ was revealed, and here was he made known, to all such as were sincerely seeking after good. And in this line, and in no other, will he reveal himself, without sin unto salvation, while time shall roll, and while man shall exist.

13. And in this pure and holy gospel, no bigoted priest can abide, who preaches for hire, and selleth the sacred word, sent forth by my spirit, for money; who maketh trade and traffic with that which should be kept sacred and holy.

Revelation, i. 7. Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

Chap. xxii. 20. He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly: Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

6. And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true. And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.

7. Behold, I come quickly: blessed *is* he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

10. And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

11. He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

12. And behold, I come quickly; and my reward *is* with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

13. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14. Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

15. For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

16. I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning-star.

17. And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

Chap. xiv. 14. And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one** sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15. And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

16. And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

Sec. 14. This which my Servant John saw, sitting upon the white cloud, was the *likeness* of the Son of man; therefore it could not be his person; but that same spirit, which once dwelt in the person

* The word *one*, is not original.

of Jesus. And that same spirit, is now upon earth the second time, making an end of sin, and bringing in everlasting righteousness.

15. And this spirit did first appear, and take up its abode, in the *female witness* of my last dispensation of grace and goodness, to the lost race of man.

16. The fullness of this work, in its completed order, was perfected, in the witness whose name is recorded on my eternal record, saith the Lord, the DAUGHTER OF ZION, the BRIDE, the LAMB'S WIFE, who once dwelt in the earthly tabernacle of ANN LEE. The second witness, who stood through great sufferings and tribulation, an able helper and supporter, once dwelt in the mortal body of WILLIAM LEE.

17. The third, who was a faithful, true and proclaiming witness of that everlasting gospel, now sent forth to the inhabitants of earth, once dwelt in the mortal body of JAMES WHITTAKER.

18. These were my three first witnesses, in this last dispensation of my goodness to man; and I proclaim them as such, saith the God of Heaven, to the four quarters of the earth: and let him that readeth, understand.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE SUBJECT CONTINUED—DECLARATION AND TESTIMONY OF THE APOSTLES.

Romans, i. 18. For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness, and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness.

23. And changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things.

24. Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness, through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies between themselves:

25. Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped

and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen.

26. For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections. For even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature :

27. And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another ; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet.

28. And even as they did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient :

29. Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness ; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity ; whisperers,

30. Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31. Without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful :

32. Who, knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death ; not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them.

Chap. ii. 2. But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth, against them which commit such things.

6. Who will render to every man according to his deeds :

I. *Corinthians*, vi. 9. Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God ? Be not deceived ; neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10. Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

Chap. vii. 1. Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me : *It is good* for a man not to touch a woman.

2. Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

6. But I speak this by permission, *and* not of commandment.

7. For I would that all men were even as I myself. But every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8. I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, It is good for them if they abide even as I.

29. But this I say, brethren, The time is short. It remaineth, that both they that have wives, be as though they had none;

30. And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;

31. And they that use this world, as not abusing it. For the fashion of this world passeth away.

34. There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord that she may be holy, both in body and in spirit: but she that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.

38. So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.

II. *Corinthians*, xi. 2. For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as a chaste virgin* to Christ.

Galations, v. 19. Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*, Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,

20. Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,

21. Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revelings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.

22. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, long-suffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

23. Meekness, temperance: against such there is no law.

24. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh, with the affections and lusts.

25. If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

26. Let us not be desirous of vain-glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

Ephesians, iv. 25. Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbor: for we are members one of another.

Colossians, iii. 9. Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

James, iii. 5. Even so the tongue is a little member, and

boasteth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little fire kindleth!

6. And the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell.

7. For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed, of mankind:

8. But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison.

9. Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10. Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.

Chap. iv. 1. From whence *come* wars and fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your lusts that war in your members?

2. Ye lust and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3. Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume *it* upon your lusts.

4. Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

5. Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

6. But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7. Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners, and purify *your* hearts, *ye* double-minded.

9. Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

Chap. v. 1. Go to now, *ye* rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you*.

2. Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten.

3. Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.

4. Behold, the hire of the laborers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth; and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.

5. Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.

6. Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.

16. Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.

I. *Peter*, ii. 11. Dearly beloved, I beseech *you*, as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul;

12. Having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by *your* good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.

Chap. iii. 3. Whose adorning let it not be that outward *adorn-
ing* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4. But *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

CHAPTER XIV.

OF THE MOSAIC LAW, AND OF THE KINGDOM AND LAW OF CHRIST; ALSO, CONCERNING THOSE IN HEATHENISH DARKNESS.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>2. The word of God gives no license for the carnal indulgences of nature.</p> <p>4. Of the completed order of Christ's kingdom.</p> <p>5. Of the declaration of the work of God.</p> <p>8. Of outstanding the day of visitation.</p> | <p>11. Concerning passages of scripture.</p> <p>12. The intent of the scriptures.</p> <p>17. More tolerable for those in heathenish darkness, than for those who know and do not the Lord's will.</p> |
|---|---|

1. Again consider, O frail man; consider saith the Lord, the imperfectness of your sight, and the shortness of your understanding in respect to my holy and sacred word, which was sounded forth on earth, by my blessed Son, and his faithful followers, hundreds of years ago.

2. There is not one passage in the sacred volume, that ever escaped from his holy lips; that in any way gives permission, or tolerates a life of fleshly indulgence, or the carnal gratifications of nature. And nothing of that nature, was ever tolerated, by any of his apostles, only in the line of a permission, or an indulgence, for the time being, because of their great weakness in those respects; and this was done by the Apostle, in order, if possible, to content them that still greater sins might be avoided.

3. But nothing of *that* nature was ever given by commandment, after the gospel dispensation was sent forth by my Almighty hand; though the full order of my new, and spiritual creation, was not completed, to that degree of holiness throughout, in Christ's first appearing, but that some little indulgences of that kind, could be allowed. Yet, in the Savior himself, was a perfect work, and none can ever supersede it.

4. But the perfect order of his kingdom could not be complete, until the Daughter of Zion was sent forth to stand with him, in her proper lot and place, as the spiritual Mother, in the completed order of my new Heaven, and new earth, which I did promise, by

the mouths of the Prophets, I would create and establish in the latter day, saith the Lord.

5. And my own time has now come, to declare the work of my hands, to the ends of the earth; notwithstanding frail mortals will rise up against Me, amidst my solemn warnings, and try to destroy the word of my mouth and the work of my hands; because they do not immediately see the heavy hand of my desolating judgments, sweeping their fellow creatures from the face of the earth, or causing her to open her mouth and swallow up the same.

6. But some will give ear and hearken, before it be too late, and by this means, save their souls from destruction. Some will receive my word, through whatever medium I am pleased to send it forth, even should it be from infants.

7. But remember, all ye people, who make a pretence of holding to the sacred word contained in your sealed bibles, and of following the divine commands of your Lord and Savior, while yet daily living in sin and wickedness; you are only treasuring up wrath against the day of wrath, where I shall meet you in a straight place, saith your God, and that, at a time when ye are not prepared, and when longer delay, for your preparation of heart, cannot be made.

8. For the greatest portion of the inhabitants of earth, have already, by reason of their awful wickedness, nearly out-stood the day of my visitation in mercy unto them.

9. Now all ye learned priests and people, bow low your hearts, and hearken to the voice of your God. All such of you, as name the sacred volume for your guide, look at the foregoing passages which I have commanded to be written in this Roll; are they not, the most of them, so simple, that even a child might understand them?

10. They are not great hidden mysteries; but plain and simple requirements, which, by my Almighty power, I caused to be sent forth to the inhabitants of the earth, as a protection and a guide, that they might walk in that way, that they would always be worthy of my blessing, whether they lived under the dispensation of the law, or of the gospel.

11. Though the passages which I required to be here inserted, are but a few out of the many thousands that have been, by my overruling hand, preserved for the children of men, that there might always be a record upon earth, among the inhabitants thereof, that

should bear upon its face, my Almighty and sacred impression, to testify against the growing depravities of the human family;

12. Those passages are clear and explicit, and nothing between the lids of the bible, can contradict them. And the whole substance of all, sent forth in the sacred record, was sent for the express purpose of causing mankind to cease from doing evil, and learn how to do well; that they might learn to love Me, their God and Creator, with all their souls, might, mind and strength, and their neighbor as themselves.

13. Had they done this, the requirements of their God would have been fulfilled, and the earth would have been blessed with a race of peace-makers upon it, long before this day; instead of a race of murdering Cains, who are ever ready, at the least offense, to imbrue their hands in the blood of their fellow creatures.

14. And their depravity, at this day, is so great, saith the Lord, that this popular way of murdering each other, hath received the general sanction of professed christendom; and this, they must all acknowledge, is in direct disobedience to every precept taught by their blessed Lord and Savior, for whom they pretend to feel the most sacred regard, and for the spreading of whose gospel, to all quarters of the earth, they make great provisions.

15. But remember, all ye people, that I am a God that must be served in works as well as in word, or the hand of my mercy cannot rest upon you. It is not those who say unto Me, Lord, Lord; but it is those who do the work which I require, that shall be known by my destroying Angels, when passing over the earth, to whom I will give charge, to spare them for their *works'* sake, not for their *words'* sake, saith the Almighty: words and works, with faith and works, must go together.

16. I have now briefly shown unto you, O ye children of men, both by the words of my own mouth, in the present tense, and by those passages which I caused to be sent forth hundreds of years ago, that which I required of the inhabitants of the earth, both while under the dispensation of the law, and while under the dispensation of the gospel of Christ up to the present day and time.

17. And that which I now require of the whole habitable earth, and especially of those calling themselves Christians, I will hereafter, clearly show unto you, saith the Lord. Far more tolerable will it be with those nations and people, who have never known the record of my word, which has been with the children of men,

for thousands of years, than for those who have been conversant with its requirements; yet have walked in open disobedience to, and in violation of, every such passage, as brought a cross upon their own carnal, corrupt natures.

18. These passages, in spirit, comprehend the whole substance of the scriptures; for unless *these* be kept, what profit doth a man derive therefrom, as it respects the work of purifying his own soul?

19. Surely none; but he continually heapeth upon his own head, still greater condemnation. For where light and understanding are given, and suffered to shine upon souls, and they disobey the same, far better would it have been for them, that this light had never so shone upon them. Their accountability unto Me, their God, will be much heavier, than upon those who have never been favored with such a blessing.

20. I here again require such passages of the sacred and inspired writings of past dispensations, to be inserted, as more immediately refer to the second coming of Christ, and that his appearance would be in a female.

CHAPTER XV.

PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE, REFERRING TO THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST IN THE FEMALE.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The second Adam, male and female. 5. Of King David's prophecy, concerning the King and Queen of Zion. 6. The breath of God, beareth against the wicked. 7. Of judgments. 8. Of a perfect work. 9. Of the stone cut out without hands. 12. The day now come, which John saw in vision. 13. Of man's carving out new ways for salvation. 14. Disobedient steps to be retraced. 15. No impurity can enter Christ's king- | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> dom, or evil dwell therein. 16. Of stripping for the gospel race. 17. Of coming to the law of nature. 20. God's times of judgment, reserved in his own power. 21. Of timely warning. 23. Solemn warnings. 25. Of the abasement of mankind. 29. God destroyeth not his own work. 30. The natural man understandeth not the givings of the spirit of God. 31. Of the law, and its requirements. 33. The ultimate end of God's purposes with man, unchanged. |
|---|---|

Genesis, v. 1. This is the book of the generations of Adam :
In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him :

2. Male and female created he them ; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

Sec. 1. Understand the two foregoing passages : If the first Adam, being male and female, was a correct and true figure of him that was to come as the Second Adam, [See *Romans*, v. 14.] which I bear witness is true, saith the Angel, the second Adam must also be male and female ; which is the case, and will so remain to the endless ages of eternity.

2. Degrading as it may feel to the haughty sense in man, he never can alter it ; for it is the work of the Almighty Creator, that the pride of all flesh might be stained ; and that the male and female, might both have their proper and equal lot and place, in the work of redemption.

I. *Corinthians*, xi. 3. But I would have you know, that the head

of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ is God.

7. For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, for as much as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8. For the man is not of the woman, but the woman of the man.

9. Neither was the man created for the woman, but the woman for the man.

10. For this cause ought the woman to have power on *her* head, because of the angels.

11. Nevertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12. For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman; but all things of God.

Psalms, xlv. 1. My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the King: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

2. Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3. Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* Mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

4. And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5. Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the King's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6. Thy throne, O God, *is* forever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

7. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

8. All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9. King's daughters *were* among thy honorable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10. Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;

11. So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty: for he *is* thy Lord; and worship thou him.

12. And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift; *even* the rich among the people shall entreat thy favour.

13. The King's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold.

14. She shall be brought unto the King in raiment of needle work; the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15. With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the King's palace.

16. Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17. I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee forever and ever.

Sec. 3. The fore part of this Psalm, speaketh so clearly of Christ, under the character of the King, that it would seem impossible for any to misunderstand it; and from the ninth verse to the end, speaketh so clearly of the Queen, the Daughter of Zion, and of the Virgins that follow her, that none, but such as are willfully blind, can pervert its true meaning, saith the Lord.

4. Virgin, meaneth that which is pure and undefiled, whether it be male or female; and such are the virgins, her companions, that follow her into the presence of the King.

5. And by the inspiration of my spirit, saith the Lord, upon my servant David, did he clearly foretell that which was to come to pass, and be accomplished, both in Christ's first and second appearing; though he understood it not himself. Yet he foretold the completed order of my Zion, and the office of the King and Queen, therein established, in this last dispensation of my goodness to mortals on earth.

6. And many more are the places that clearly foretell the same work, saith the Almighty Power, whose breath beginneth to bear against the wickedness and abominations of the earth; and whose breath will continue to bear, harder and harder, against all the unseemly and unnatural works of darkness; against all war, bloodshed and carnage; against the abuse of the order of nature, and of oppression against the rights of conscience's freedom.

7. And if they will not hearken, humble themselves and repent, in this the last display of my goodness and mercy unto them, I will, by the consuming breath of my mouth, sweep from the earth's surface, by thousands and millions, and millions on millions, until

by my judgments, the remnant remaining, know that the God of Heaven hath descended, with an arm of his Almighty power, to visit the inhabitants of earth, saith the Great I AM.

Jeremiah, xxxi. 22. How long wilt thou go about, O thou backsliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.

Chap. xxxiii. 14. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15. In those days, and at that time, will I cause the Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16. In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is *the name* wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our Righteousness.

Micah, iv. 1. But in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

2. And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3. And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning hooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

4. But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig-tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it*.

5. For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God forever and ever.

6. In that day, saith the LORD, I will assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7. And I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even forever.

8. And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9. Now, why dost thou cry out aloud? *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10. Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the Lord shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11. Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion.

12. But they know not the thoughts of the Lord, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them as the sheaves into the floor.

13. Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth.

Chap. v. 3. Therefore, will he give them up, until the time *that* she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

Zephaniah, iii. 9. For then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the Lord, to serve him with one consent.

10. From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my suppliants *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring mine offering.

11. In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the midst of thee them that rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be haughty because of my holy mountain.

12. I will also leave in the midst of thee an afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of the Lord.

13. The remnant of Israel shall not do iniquity, nor speak lies: neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall feed and lie down, and none shall make *them* afraid.

14. Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel; be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of Jerusalem.

II. *Esdra*s, ii. 15. Mother, embrace thy children, and bring

them up with gladness, make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I have chosen thee, saith the Lord.

29. My hand shall cover thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30. Be joyful, O thou mother, with thy children; for I will deliver thee, saith the Lord.

32. Embrace thy children until I come, and shew mercy unto them: for my wells run over, and my grace shall not fail.

34. And therefore I say unto you, O ye heathen, that hear and understand, Look for your Shepherd, he shall give you everlasting rest; for he is nigh at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

35. Be ready to the reward of the kingdom, for the everlasting light shall shine upon you for evermore.

36. Flee the shadow of this world, receive the joyfulness of your glory: I testify my Savior openly.

37. O receive the gift that is given you, and be glad, giving thanks unto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdom.

38. Arise up and stand, behold the number of those that be sealed in the feast of the Lord;

39. Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and have received glorious garments of the Lord.

40. Take thy number, O Sion, and shut up those of thine that are clothed in white, which have fulfilled the law of the Lord.

41. The number of thy children whom thou longedst for, is fulfilled: beseech the power of the Lord, that thy people, which have been called from the beginning, may be hallowed.

42. I Esdras saw upon the mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all praised the Lord with songs.

43. And in the midst of them there was a young man of a high stature, taller than all the rest, and upon every one of their heads he set crowns, and was more exalted; which I marvelled at greatly.

Chap. vii. 26. Behold, the time shall come, that these tokens which I have told thee shall come to pass, and the bride shall appear, and she coming forth shall be seen, that now is withdrawn from the earth.

Matthew, xxii. 1. And Jesus answered and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2. The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3. And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding : and they would not come.

4. Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner : my oxen and *my fallings are* killed, and all things *are* ready : come unto the marriage.

5. But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise.

6. And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7. But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth : and he sent forth his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8. Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9. Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10. So those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good : and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11. And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man which had not on a wedding-garment :

12. And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, not having a wedding-garment ? And he was speechless.

13. Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast *him* into utter darkness : there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

Revelations, xix. 7. Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him : for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8. And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white : for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9. And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage-supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

Chap. xxii. 17. And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

Hebrews, ix. 28. So Christ was once offered to bear the sins

of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

Sec. 8. Remember, all ye inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord, that a work without sin unto salvation, is a perfect work; and this is the work of Christ's kingdom, which is now set up on earth.

9. And this is the little stone, cut out from the mountain without hands, which hath smote the great image, or idol lust, [by destroying the filthy propensities in man,] and shall fill the whole earth in my own due time and season, saith the Lord.

10. Though it be small, among the countless millions of earth; yet, by my own hand has it been planted, and by my own hand shall it be watered with the dews of Heaven, until all the predictions which I have sent forth, concerning it, are fulfilled in its growth, in its power, and in its dominion. I require not the aid of mortals to defend the work of my hands.

11. Though mankind, in their own natural wisdom and understanding, darkened by the black veil of antichrist, apply and interpret those sacred passages referring to **MOTHER**, the **BRIDE**, and she shall be called, **THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS**, as alluding to the Church; yet, this altereth not the true import of the sacred meaning; although the female had never been revealed in her sacred order, before this dispensation.

12. The vision seen by John, in the fourteenth chapter of Revelations, of the Lamb on mount Zion, and with him an hundred and forty and four thousand, was in a future day; which is, the day of his second coming, in the completed order of that new and spiritual kingdom, at the head of which he stands, with the Bride, whom I have prepared for him, saith the Lord.

13. Though mankind, from the earliest ages of the world to the present day, have ever applied their strength and faculties to carve out other ways, than that which I laid out for them, that they might indulge and gratify their own evil propensities, in contradistinction to the laws and commandments that their Creator sent forth for their protection;

14. Yet, every step of disobedience, they must retrace in sorrow and humiliation, and enter in at the straight gate, and walk in the narrow way, or remain in endless shades of darkness and misery.

15. For my kingdom is a kingdom of peace and purity, and nothing that worketh abomination, or maketh a lie, shall in any

wise enter therein. And such as come when called, enter my holy vineyard in due season: such are owned and accepted of Me, for their obedience and sincerity of heart, whether they be rich, or whether they be poor; whether they be bond, or whether they be free.

16. But remember, they that strip for the race and run for the prize, in the gospel dispensation of this day, must strip off all their old filthy garments, and be clad with the new, by honestly confessing every known sin, in the presence of one or more of my true and faithful witnesses, who have been tried in the furnace of affliction, and purified by the gospel fire.

17. And let all such as still desire to remain in the works of nature, return to the law and order of nature, as I have commanded from the beginning, saith the Lord.

18. Defile not your own bodies, nor those of each other, only for the purpose of begetting your own offspring. And all such as name the name of Christ, as being ministers of his gospel, set ye this example to your people; or a curse, a heavy curse, from my Almighty hand, shall follow you and your seed.

19. All ye rulers, and great ones of the earth, set forth this example before those over whom you do preside; and bear against and suppress the haunts of debauchery, by your civil laws, as fast as is possibly in your power. You have no time to lose in doing this work; for delays will cast you from beneath the arm of my mercy; and when it is too late, you will cry unto Me saying, Lord, spare us, and we will mend our lives, by hearkening to thy word.

20. My times and seasons for utter destruction upon kingdoms, realms and cities, by reason of their wicked inhabitants, whose hearts are hardened in unbelief, and disregard of my solemn warnings, are reserved in my own power; even the Angels whom I have sent forth, as yet, know them not: therefore, they cannot be revealed as yet, unto mortals.

21. But timely warning I do give, to every nation, kindred, tongue and people, dwelling on the earth, saith the God of Heaven.

22. And all ye, of whatever grade or class ye may be, confine the gratifications of your own corrupt propensities, within the bounds of the law of nature. Cease, O inhabitants of earth, cease to promote and encourage works of licentiousness and debauchery; or I shall suffer you to sink into the earth's bowels, saith the Lord.

23. Beware, beware, and hearken to the voice of the Lord your God, who delighteth not in the destruction of human life; nor in the misery of those whom he hath created for a much higher calling, than to be slaves to their own wicked passions.

24. Turn, O inhabitants of mortality! turn, turn ye to the Lord your God, in deep repentance of heart, that the holy and swift winged Angels, that I have sent to pass and re-pass through the earth, to pass and re-pass again, until the time of my own appointing is fulfilled, may behold you clothed in sackcloth and mourning, turning from the evil of your doings, and learning to do well; and record your names upon the list of mercy for the same.

25. For I AM, is a God, whose mercy is reached by the penitent heart, and whose judgment, in justice, will speedily follow the high, the lofty, and unabased. For the haughtiness of Monarchs, Kings, and the great ones of the earth, shall be bowed down, and the loftiness of man brought low, even with the dust; and my name alone, saith the Lord, shall be exalted.

26. Every dispensation of my goodness to man, from the creation of the world, to the present time, hath always been attended with an increasing degree of order, beauty and holiness, beyond that which preceded it.

27. The time had not come, when Christ first appeared on earth, for him to establish his kingdom, in that perfect order, glory and beauty, that he has now, in his second coming. For its order was not then completed, and never could be, until the female had found her proper lot and place, as the Mother of all who should ever after, enter the new and spiritual creation, which my Almighty hand hath established on the earth, inseparably connected with my holy kingdom in eternity.

28. I have caused a sufficient number of the sacred passages to be inserted, as do clearly show unto every reasonable mind, that Christ must necessarily make his appearance in the female, or the order of my kingdom would not have been made complete, nor the declarations given in past dispensations, from my holy spirit fulfilled.

29. And as I had before declared unto you, that I destroyed not that which hath proceeded from my own mouth, or disannulled the work of my own hands; but that heaven and earth should pass away, rather than that one jot or tittle should fail; so will all ye inhabitants of the earth find, that in my own time and season, all things which I declare unto you, will be fulfilled in their true spirit and sense.

30. But remember that a natural man, while under the influence of nature's darkness, understandeth not the givings of the spirit of God, for they appear like foolishness unto him: for the sinful indulgence and gratification of one's carnal and filthy propensities, out of the proper time and season for the purpose of begetting their own offspring, is one of the most soul-darkening, and sunken practices that man is capable of committing.

31. Even under the law, saith the Lord, if they went forth and defiled themselves contrary to the law, they were required to take an offering, and go to the priests; and there make an atonement for their transgression.

32. And shall my requirement respecting self-denial, and the laws of restriction, in this day, after having sent forth the gospel dispensation, be less effective than under the darkened ages of the Mosaic Law?

33. Shall my Almighty power suffer the children of men to go on from age to age, regardless of every law and restriction which hath been sent forth to the inhabitants of earth, even in the dark and wilderness ages of the world, when light, knowledge and understanding had been, but in a very limited degree, suffered to shine upon them? The voice of my eternal justice declareth, Not so; for I have created man to be an honor and a glory unto Me, his God and Creator; and my purpose, in the ultimate event of my work with man, shall not be disannulled or destroyed. But as yet, few, very few, in any previous age of the world, have answered the purpose of their creation.

34. And moreover, did not my servant Moses, when I sent him to sanctify and prepare the people to meet Me before the mount, require that none of them should come at their wives, for the space of three days before they were called to appear before Me? Surely he did; and does not this declare it to be the work of uncleanness? Surely it does; and every rational mind knoweth it to be so. Works that are attended with a shame, and require the curtains of darkness to be spread, wherein they are committed, every rational mind knoweth must be impure.

CHAPTER XVI.

CHRIST'S SECOND APPEARING IN THE FEMALE; HER OFFICE AND CALLING AS THE BRIDE, OR SPIRITUAL MOTHER; AND THE CHARACTER OF HER TRUE FOLLOWERS.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 2. Mankind questioned by the Almighty. | by the hand of Providence. |
| 4. The peaceable kingdom of Christ. | 60. Of a completed state of existence. |
| 8. Of the stone from the mountain. | 61. Of being fed with milk. |
| 9. Trusting in the power of God. | 63. Natural things, figurative of spiritual. |
| 11. Of worshipping not mortal bodies. | 64. The woman's lot. |
| 14. Of justice in many respects. | 66. Of all things being created in the male order. |
| 19. The watch-word of diligence. | 67. Carnal desires. |
| 20. The statutes of God. | 68. A kingdom of equality. |
| 21. Government. | 73. Of living so as to be prepared to die. |
| 26. Abasement. | 75. Of seeking and finding. |
| 27. The advance guard of meekness. | 79. The second appearance of Christ, constituting a spiritual Mother in Israel. |
| 28. Carnal warfare. | 80. The Kingdom of Christ, established on earth. |
| 29. The blessed city of peace. | 81. Of proselyting. |
| 35. A place of rest, and the same characterized. | 83. Requirements of God to Zion. |
| 49. The kingdom of Christ on earth. | 84. The days of her seclusion. |
| 52. Of the union of Saints in Heaven and on earth. | 86. Of liking a home in Zion, and hating the cross. |
| 53. Of washed garments. | 87. The three first witnesses, &c. |
| 54. The slanderous tongue. | |
| 57. Salvation from all sin. | |
| 58. Resignation to the appointments of God | |

1. Thus saith the Lord, the Holy and Eternal One, Give ear unto my voice, all ye people, and hearken and understand my word, all ye nations of the earth.

2. For whom are you looking, to usher in the rays of eternal life, and open the eyes of your souls, that ye may be saved from your sins?

3. Do you look for the Christ of God, the spirit of the Holy Savior, the Lamb who stood upon Mount Zion, with the hundred and forty and four thousand, having their Father's name written in their foreheads, who were virgins, not being defiled with sin?

4. Do you look and seek after a kingdom, of which the sacred volume does predict; which by the spirit of inspiration was told, That a pure and holy kingdom, by my Almighty hand, should, in the latter days, be set up, which should be called the house of the Lord, established in the top of the mountains, and exalted above the hills; of which nations should say, Come, and let us go up to the Mountain of the Lord, and to the house of the God of Jacob; for he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths?

5. Where the Law should go forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem?

6. Where that spirit should be manifested, to rebuke strong nations afar off, and cause them to beat their swords into ploughshares, and their spears into pruning hooks?

7. Where the Lion should lie down with the Lamb, and a little child should lead them?

8. Do you look for the stone, cut out from the mountain without hands, that should grow and fill the whole earth; that smote the great image, and brake it in pieces, and caused it to be carried away of the wind, as the chaff of the summer threshing floor?

9. Do you look for that kingdom that standeth and trusteth in the strength of my power, and not in the arm of flesh; whose life is purity, and whose dwelling resteth in my eternal brightness?

10. Whose subjects are subjects of peace, and whose hands are not stained with human blood, and who walk not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the law of grace, given in the gospel of Christ?

11. Who worship not the mortal bodies of any, but who worship my Holy Spirit, whether manifested in man, woman or child?

12. Who use the measures of justice, and the weights of exactness, and decide not by the balances of deceit?

13. Who do unto others, as they would that others should do unto them?

14. Who turn not the right of the needy away, nor say to the hungry, cold and naked, Go, be thou fed, warmed and clothed?

15. Who turn not the needy from their doors, nor send the poor and distressed empty away?

16. Who procure not gain without right, nor pervert the laws of truth and justice, for silver or gold?

17. Who open their mouths in true wisdom with their neighbors, and speak words of truth to one another?

18. Whose God requireth that all should labor with their hands; and whose laws of equal justice, mete employment to every age and class, according as they have ability to perform?

19. Who highly prize, and daily do obey the watch-word of the morning from the Queen of Zion; Hands to work and hearts to God, with cheerfulness in your duties?

20. Whose laws and statutes from my eternal throne do emanate; and operate to rule and govern every soul in truth, in justice, and in acts of love and kindness?

21. Where no one is set on high, to sway an earthly sceptre?

22. Where tyrants cannot reign, and despots do not rule?

23. Do you look for that kingdom, where the holy anointing from my Eternal Throne, is placed in earthy vessels, to lead in meekness, and govern by the power of my spirit, against which, in the final result, no stiff nor stubborn will can stand unshaken, nor abide in the kingdom?

24. Where no coercive means are used; but power and force of spirit, given from my Almighty hand, through prayer and supplication are employed?

25. Where seekers after that which is great and high, must rest in hope, and die without obtaining?

26. Where high and exalted feelings, low and humble stations find?

27. Where meekness, virtue, power and wisdom, as the advancing guard do always move along?

28. Where carnal warfares are not known; but spiritual ones, against the wicked foe within, are eternally waged? No quarters given, nor quarters taken, but death complete unto the man of sin, doth crown the victorious conqueror?

29. Do you seek to find that city, where the Lord your God hath placed his name, in peace to dwell, in truth to reign?

30. Where all its inmates dwell as innocent lambs in the fold of their ever watchful Shepherd?

31. Where the bleatings of harmless sheep are heard, but where the howlings of the wild beasts of the forest, who hunt for flesh, and prey upon the same, are not known?

32. Where the gentle breezes blow from my Almighty throne, and waft upon their wings the bread of heaven, and the food of Angels; and where streams of living waters flow in rivulets mild and gentle?

33. Where all the inmates dwell, possessing the whole, yet claiming nothing; and aught of all they do possess, no one calleth it his own; but as children of one family, all live and fare alike?

34. Where the sick are ministered to, those in the decline of life supported, and the feeble and tottering knee, gently led by the hand?

35. Do you, in truth, seek after a place of rest unto your souls, where everlasting joy, peace and true comfort are received, as the reward of a daily cross of true self-denial, not in word alone; but in work perfected?

36. Where the innocence of little children is preserved with the utmost care and carefulness, until they reach maturity?

37. Where all dwell as brethren and sisters, bound in one golden chain of love and union; in clothing, food and convenience, each preferring one another?

38. Where none, by reason of care and trust in them reposed, seek for any thing more pleasant and agreeable, either to eat, to drink or to wear, than those to whom they stand as leaders?

39. Where those who are called to stand in front, rejoice to show they bear the greatest cross of true self-denial?

40. Where the jealous eye of wantonness cannot look upon those of the other sex, nor nature's passions vile be gratified?

41. Where none suffer the sun to go down upon their souls when defiled with sin?

42. Where Achor's valley, daily remaineth the only door of hope for any soul?

43. Where nought is again remembered, when once passed through this door?

44. Where ignorant deeds are lightly passed over; but willful acts of transgression, the laws of conscience do condemn?

45. Where my Holy Laws and Orders, reign as sacred guides, impelling every heart?

46. Where the unerring lines of truth, are drawn between the flesh and spirit?

47. Where natural affections do abound for all their fellow beings; but where vile affections, for fleshly kin, are banished from the soul?

48. Where fathers, mothers, husbands, wives, brothers, sisters, children, houses, lands, and their own lives also, are all forsaken to obtain a life in Christ, and the resurrection of the soul from the dead?

49. Do you seek for that kingdom established *on* earth, but yet *is* not *of* the earth?

50. Whose subjects are *in* the world, yet are not *of* the world; for I their Lord and God, have chosen them out of the world?

51. Where holy Angels from the eternal world minister unto them, and ten thousand times ten thousand gather to behold their worship?

52. Where saints on earth, with saints in heaven do unite in one eternal song of praise, to Me their God and Maker?

53. Where, through great tribulation and sufferings of soul, by living the life of the Lamb, their garments are washed white?

54. Do you seek for that kingdom, against which, the hand of persecution hath ever been raised; and against which the envenomed tongue of slander and falsehood hath never ceased to pour forth its volumes of blackest epithets?

55. Where souls fulfill the law of Christ, as made known in his first appearing, and by that means, are able to fulfill the whole law in his second coming?

56. Where souls know, by actual experience of more than sixty years, that they have found the spirit of the Lord's Christ, revealed in a Mother, whose name was ANN LEE?

57. For it hath saved them from all sin, and clothed their souls in a garment of true righteousness, and created in their hearts, that love to Me, their God and Maker, which surpasseth, in a thousand fold ratio, all other loves;

58. Which has given them strength and power to resign their lives in martyrdom, if called so to do, rather than deny their faith, or the power by which they received this, [which was] from, and through the QUEEN of Zion, who stands as my first and chosen witness in this last dispensation of my goodness to man.

59. Do you seek for that kingdom, where the gospel of a CHRIST and of a MOTHER reigneth, united in one?

60. Were any of you born, and brought forth into a completed state of existence in the world, by a *father*,—or by a *mother*? Or were you only begotten by a *father*, and then, at the proper time and season, brought forth by the *mother*?

61. And by whom were you fed with milk, and dandled at the breast, while in your infancy; by the father,—or by the mother?

62. By whose caresses, and soothing hand of comfort, were your troubled spirits pacified to rest? Was it not the Mother's?

63. If We, the over-ruling and GREAT FIRST CAUSE of all created things, on earth and in the heavens, have, in our own wisdom,

created the natural order of things, figurative of that which was spiritual, how can there be any spiritual order, or kingdom of glory completed, unless the woman is brought to stand in her place, according to the figure?

64. Have We not created an order and place for the woman, in the natural order of the creation? Was she not to travail in sorrow, and bring forth children? And in the absence of her husband, does she not stand at the head of her own family?

65. If these things in nature do exist, why stumble ye at the fulfillment of the true representation?

66. And if this is not the true representation, and this order does not exist in the spiritual heavens, why did not We create and send forth, all living upon earth, in the male order?

67. O ye blind and bigoted seers, who strain at your own pride, and must swallow your own folly! The woman you all want, and the man you all want; but the enjoyment of each other in fleshly gratifications, is your greatest desire. No longer wipe your lips, and say you are guiltless; for the God of Heaven doth judge you, the Searcher of every heart, before whose eyes, your abominations are as plain as the whited walls of your houses are in your view.

68. But hearken; Do any of you seek for a kingdom, where the pride of vain mortals ruleth not, and the arrogance of frail, fallen nature, beareth not the sway? Where the high and the low, the rich and the poor, the lame, the halt and the blind, can all fare alike, upon terms of strict equality and justice?

69. Where all yield strict obedience to the revealed will of Heaven, through such agencies as are appointed, through the order of my holy anointing power, wherever I may have caused it to rest?

70. Where all the political strifes and contentions, and party feelings amongst the children of men, are disowned and rejected?

71. Where an avaricious spirit, to heap up treasures on earth where moth and rust doth corrupt, cannot dwell?

72. And again; Do ye sincerely seek for that city of refuge on earth, where you can know and do the will of your God, day by day? Where you can receive strength to crucify your own evil natures, and be born anew, as little innocent children, into the kingdom of your God?

73. Do you seek for that home and place, while in a terrestrial state, where you can live day by day, as ye would, if ye knew ye

were to die on the morrow, and as ye would if ye were to live a thousand years?

74. Where the kingdom of Heaven, and the righteousness thereto belonging, is the soul's first pursuit; and where all that is needful for the body, through obedience and faithfulness, shall be given unto it? And where, to deal justly and walk humbly, to fear God and keep his commandments, comprise your whole duty?

75. If so, seek in earnest, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; ask, and ye shall receive; follow that light which I shall cause to shine into your souls, and it shall lead you to the city of peace, saith the Lord your God; but not to ease and indulgence, thinking to procure your souls' salvation in that way; not where the manna of Heaven rains down, to feed and support you in idleness, without the soul's exertion;

76. Not where each one, or any part can do that which seemeth right in their own eyes, according to their own natural wisdom and understanding;

77. But where that wisdom, that knowledge and understanding, which is revealed in the order of my own appointment, beareth rule, and is the main spring of action throughout, in all things, spiritual and temporal;

78. According to the completed order of my new heavens and new earth, which I have, in this latter day, established on the earth for all nations, all kindreds, all tongues and all people, who will make the sacrifice which I require; saith the Lord, to obtain a home therein, beneath the wings of my protection.

79. I have now declared unto you, all ye nations and people, that the spirit of my blessed Son hath appeared the second time, without sin unto salvation, in the *female*, or *Spiritual Mother* in Israel.

80. And this, my kingdom, as represented by the stone from the mountain, has been established for more than sixty years upon the earth; and yet, ye believe it not; though various publications of its principles, have been circulated when called for, yet, ye know not the Christ or his true kingdom.

81. I have never required, saith the God of Heaven, that the subjects of Christ's second coming, or the children of the Bride, should compass sea and land to make proselytes;

82. This, my Church, the assembly of Saints, was never established upon the eternal foundation of righteousness and truth, for a popular show to the inhabitants of earth.

83. But I required her people to embody their strength in one united capacity, and conquer and subdue their own evil natures within, and travel in humility of soul, and tribulation of spirit, and gain a substance of the true oil of light, and life eternal; That when my time should come, in the order of my own wisdom, she might have wherewithal, to do her duty to other souls, as I have placed her, a city upon a hill, whose light and brightness can never more be hid.

84. And thus, the days of her seclusion are accomplished; and I, the God that formed her, do now declare her to the inhabitants of the earth; and I have also declared the true characters of all who do, in truth, compose the subjects who dwell, and safely remain within her holy walls.

85. Though wolves in sheep's clothing, may creep within her gates, yet, their craving wants for flesh, or fleshly lust, will soon betray the borrowed coat they wear.

86. No ravenous beast can long remain within her holy borders; though many like the place, yet none but the true and honest hearted like the cross, nor will long endure the gospel fire of truth, which doth eternally burn to guard the tree of life.

87. And furthermore, saith the Almighty Power, I declare the *three first witnesses* unto you, who bore record on the earth, that I, the Almighty God of Heaven, had sent forth the likeness of my blessed Son, the second time, without sin unto salvation, to poor frail mortals on the earth.

88. And through a female was Christ made known, [*as a spiritual Mother*,] to complete the order of that kingdom which was begun in his first appearing. And I declare, to all nations, the spirit of this chosen female to be the Bride, the Lamb's wife, the Queen of Zion, and Mother of the new and spiritual creation which shall never be destroyed.

89. Though I, her Lord and God, should purge and refine her [inhabitants] to that degree of purity and holiness, that not more than ten souls were able to abide the fire within her holy courts; yet shall these stand, and be supported by the Almighty power of my hand, though armies against them should be arrayed for their destruction.

90. Remember, all ye people who dwell within the walls of my Zion, which is pure and holy, if ye walk not worthy of your holy calling, the great privilege, which in my mercy I have granted you,

shall only prove as burning coals of fire upon your heads, to sink your souls from my presence; and a far heavier stroke of my judgments, shall come upon *you*, than upon those who have never been blessed with such a privilege of my notice, within the walls of my Zion.

91. It is not numbers that compose my Zion; but the purity of that life which souls live; and by the interestedness of their spirits, to build up the cause to which they are called, by spending and being spent, agreeable to that example which was invariably set by the *three first witnesses*, who bore this gospel across the rolling deep, to fair Columbia's shore, and who, by my Almighty hand, were protected so to do.

92. And by my power, shall other faithful souls safely re-cross the foaming deep, to plant this gospel in distant lands, to feed the hungry souls who cry to Me for [the] bread [of life.]

CHAPTER XVII.

THE OFFICE OF THE THREE FIRST CHOSEN WITNESSES SEPARATELY DECLARED, AND FURTHER ILLUSTRATIONS OF THOSE WHO ARE THEIR TRUE FOLLOWERS, SAITH THE SPIRIT OF GOD.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. God, able to manifest himself as he wills, at any period. | 10. It is God who forgiveth sins. Who are prepared as witnesses for souls, &c. |
| 3. Passages of scripture required to be quoted. | 11. Duty of witnesses. |
| 5. Of the testimony of the three witnesses. | 12. Not required to hear the confession of capital crimes, until the sentence of the civil law is passed. |
| 6. Of the confession of sins. | 13. Confessions to be considered sacred. |
| 7. Of rising into life. | 15. Of the representation of the spirit, by Mother Ann Lee. |
| 8. Of purchasing liberty to sin. Of hired forgiveness. | 16. Of what was manifested in Mother. |
| 9. Of making trade of sacred service. | |

Sec. 1. But a few passages, saith the Lord, were ever mentioned in the Sacred Volume, respecting the three witnesses. But I am a

God of yesterday, to-day, and forever; and to all such as truly walk uprightly before Me, doing my will and pleasure, regardless of all personal, partial or selfish views, I am as able to manifest myself in one dispensation, as in another.

2. And I now bear witness, (declaring my words to the ends of the earth,) to the office and calling of the three first witnesses, in Christ's second coming.

3. And where the witnesses are mentioned in Sacred Writ, I require [some of] the passages to be here inserted.

Matthew, xviii. 16. But if he will not hear *thee*, *then* take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

Isaiah, xliii. 10. Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD.

Chap. xlv. 8. Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it*? ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? yea, *there is* no God; I know not *any*.

Sec. 4. These three witnesses, in this latter day of my goodness, testified before all, both publicly and privately, that there was no true God but *Me*, and that there was no way of God opened or revealed to man, by which he could find salvation, or an entrance into his holy kingdom, while living in sinful works of whatever name or nature.

5. And they did furthermore bear witness, that the spirit of Christ, the Son of God, had, in truth, made his appearance the second time, without sin unto salvation; and that none could be cleansed and purified, and enter into the work of regeneration, while living after, or taking any part in, the works of natural generation.

6. And they did furthermore testify and bear witness, by that power which I gave them, that all souls must confess their sins, in the presence of God's witnesses, one by one, just as they had committed them, or never find true happiness; and then labor for godly sorrow and true repentance, by leaving them off, and by taking up a cross against their evil natures which led them into sin.

7. By so doing, they would find the favor and mercy of God, and their souls would begin to rise in the resurrection of Christ; and my holy blessings would begin to distill upon them, as dews from Heaven.

8. They never taught souls, that they could, for money, purchase

liberty from priests and clergy, to indulge in sinful abominations, gratifying their own propensities; and then again, for money, they could hire their sins forgiven, such as they had not bought a privilege to commit.

9. Awful consternation must seize on every heart, when they see these things in their true light! Is not this making trade and traffic, to all the extent of man's ability, of that power and service which he pretends to hold sacred? Surely, the truth recorded on my eternal record, declareth the affirmative.

10. But as different from this, as light is from darkness, did these three chosen, true and faithful witnesses, declare the order of confessing sins. They testified that none had power to forgive sins but God, [and Jesus Christ, manifested through that medium which he established;] and that every soul must stand in a true state of justification, by honestly confessing their own sins, in the presence of God's witnesses, before they were, in any way, commissioned to stand as witnesses for other souls;

11. And that it was the duty of all those who stood as witnesses for the confessions of other souls, to pray earnestly to Me their God, that I would hear the honest souls, and bless them with strength and power, to withstand the temptations of evil in future.

12. And furthermore, did my three witnesses testify, saith the Lord, that no one was called as a witness, to hear the confession of sins, now, in Christ's second coming, from such souls as had committed capital crimes, for which the civil laws of man must deal with them.

13. None were to hear any such confessions, until after the civil authority had passed judgment upon them; and at all times, witnesses were to consider confessions made in the fear of God, of the most sacred, solemn and delicate nature; and rather than be compelled to divulge that which a soul had honestly confessed to them, in my holy fear, they had better sacrifice their lives.

14. For none had any right to hear such confessions, as laid them open to the civil powers of man to make enquiries, and demand answers, by reason of the liability of the person who had confessed to them.

I. *John*, v. 6. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.

9. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is

greater: for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.

John, iii. 5. Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water, and of the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

Sec. 15. It may truly be said of the Daughter of Zion, (That is, MOTHER ANN LEE,) that she represented the spirit; for in her, the spirit of Christ appeared, with a full and complete salvation, for such as were willing to sacrifice all to obtain it.

16. In her was displayed my sacred and saving power, to search the hearts, and penetrate into the souls of such as came before her, to much the greatest extent of any human being ever before sent forth, save the Lord Jesus Christ, whom I sent on earth, saith the Lord, to begin the foundation of this kingdom, which is now completed, through and by the Daughter; and upon which the building is now arising, forever more to stand; against which, the powers of earth and hell shall never more prevail.

CHAPTER XVIII.

SUBJECT CONTINUED—OF THE SECOND WITNESS.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Of what he represented, &c. | until they have confessed their sins. |
| 2. Of suffering for souls in eternity. | 9. The subsequent duty of souls who confess sins. |
| 3. Of suffering for souls on earth. | 10. The second witness, an example of true sufferings. |
| 4. Of gifts bestowed, &c. | 11. The effect of sufferings for righteousness' sake. |
| 5. None redeemed, only through sufferings. Of passing through the fiery furnace. | |
| 8. None can come to God, or find peace, | |

1. The second witness, whose name is recorded on my eternal record, FATHER WILLIAM LEE, was truly "A man of sorrow, and acquainted with grief;" who bore and suffered in tribulation, for the increase of the gospel on earth, to the laying down of his natural life; which truly represents the blood, for he ended his days under sufferings, for the good of souls, as a bleeding martyr.

2. Often did I suffer, saith the Lord, to fall upon him, while upon earth, a state of sufferings for souls in eternity, who were in their sins, and could not be released in any other way, only through the medium of that gospel which was now revealed, through the Mother, to mortals on earth.

3. And the state of those that were bound in their sins on earth, was often suffered to fall upon him, that through his cries and intercessions, under the severest of sufferings, the way might be opened for them to be loosed from the bands of death, by which they were holden, and enter into the gospel field.

4. And upon this same witness, did I, the God of Heaven, bestow that power of spirit against which no wicked opposers could stand, when in my wisdom, he was suffered to exercise it.

5. Be it known to all people, saith the Lord, that no souls can ever be again redeemed unto Me, only through sufferings and deep tribulation of spirit. They have fallen so far below the moral order of nature, and from that state of innocency in which I first created them, that they must, before they can again be redeemed unto Me, pass through the fiery furnace of the gospel, by confessing every known sin.

6. And [having done this, they must] travel in godly sorrow and true repentance for the same, until they have conquered that nature, and their souls are washed from the stains thereof, and have again become pure and innocent as when I first created them, saith the Lord.

7. And this second witness, not only suffered to the cleansing of his own soul; but he suffered for thousands of other souls, both in time and in eternity, that the door of this one sin-destroying, soul-saving gospel, might be opened unto them.

8. Be ye not deceived, O ye inhabitants of earth! No soul can ever come to Me, or enter my peaceable kingdom of rest, or find the acceptance of my Holy Spirit, in peace and in purity, either in time or in the eternal world, till they have honestly confessed their sins, one by one, to such of my witnesses as are appointed for that sacred duty.

9. After which they must labor, and travel in tribulation of soul, until they are redeemed from that nature which caused them to sin; and this is a journey that the soul has to perform, before it can enter into that joy and felicity which is promised the truly right-

eous, or stand with the Lamb on Mount Zion, clothed in white, as was seen in vision by my servant John.

10. An example of true sufferings in spirit, this my faithful witness and servant William, did truly set, by night and by day.

11. But remember, O ye people, my spirit of strength and consolation never forsakes a soul, while truly suffering for the gospel's sake, either for their own purification, or that of others; but I will, in the midst of these sufferings, cause their souls to break forth at times, with joy and thanksgiving, that they are accounted worthy to suffer for Christ's sake and the gospel.

12. But remember, all have this travel to perform, as really as a man, when in a natural body, starting on a journey, has it to perform, step by step. Just so [must be] the travel of the soul.

CHAPTER XIX.

SUBJECT CONTINUED—THE THIRD WITNESS.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. The third Witness declared. | cutors in the depths of hell. |
| 2. Of his tuition in childhood and youth. | 20. The expressions of their souls. |
| 3. His peculiar gift. | 25. The Lord's reply. |
| 4. His character. | 27. Mankind will not hearken. |
| 5. The Witnesses faithfully accomplished their work, &c. | 28. The manner in which the latter day of glory is ushered in. |
| 8. Of the anointing of successors. | 29. Must God always work miracles, in order to convince mankind? |
| 9. Of the government of the church. | 30. The power of working miracles, still in the church of Christ. |
| 10. The consequence, should any prove untrue to their trust. | 31. Of the eternal power and operation of the work of God. |
| 11. Of King David's anointing. | 32. Of the working of miracles. |
| 12. The gospel superior to the law. | 34. The power, strength and substance of the spirit of Christ, retained in Zion. |
| 13. God's chosen people never left without a lead, only as a scourge for disobedience. | 35. Of the opening of the Heavens. |
| 14. Of man's strife against good. | 36. Of the state of Zion. |
| 15. The lives of first witnesses sought. | 37. Three leading principles. |
| 17. Of Christ's sufferings and death. | 39. A woe upon the unrighteous in Zion. |
| 18. Of the sufferings of the three first witnesses. | 40. Of God's equity and justice. |
| 19. Witnesses in mansions of rest. Persecutors in the depths of hell. | 41. Who can win the prize. |

1. The third witness, who was a proclaiming and watering witness,

and whose name, saith the Lord, is recorded on my eternal record, FATHER JAMES WHITTAKER.

2. This witness, by the over-ruling hand of my providence, was, at an early age of his childhood, placed under the special charge of *Mother Ann*, who brought him up in the path of true godliness and purity; by which means he was protected from all those soul darkening and sinful indulgences of self gratification, which most children are suffered, at a very early age, to run into.

3. Therefore he grew up without defilement, and became an able help and supporter, in the ministration of his blessed Mother. I bestowed on him a peculiar gift, to water and nourish that which his blessed Mother had planted.

4. His whole demeanor was mild, placid and gentle, yet solemn and soul gathering; and by this means, he would water, nourish and strengthen all; and many times cause the weak and drooping plants, that were about to wither before the rays of the scorching sun, to be invigorated with new life and courage to press on their journey with zeal and fortitude.

5. And because of the purity of that life which he lived, from his childhood up, saith the Lord, I did cause the most beautiful gospel graces to shine forth in his spirit. And in proclaiming the testimony of Christ's second appearing, and the way that leadeth to life eternal, to the surrounding multitude, even his wicked persecutors, would acknowledge the goodness of his spirit.

6. Yet, under sufferings was he patient, and in the hours of his rejoicing, I clothed his spirit with feelings divinely sublime and lovely, [and with] a portion of that mantle with which I had clothed the Daughter of Zion from head to foot; and [in which] her spirit was inwrapped, as was measurably Father William's also.

7. And all these, my three first witnesses, who were called first, to open the door through sufferings, that Christ might appear the second time without sin unto salvation, faithfully did the work which was required of them to do, by the over-ruling power of the Most High; and spread their mantles of love, strength and wisdom, as they were about to leave the world, upon all such of their children, as were determined to pursue the gospel path, even to the laying down of their natural lives, should they be called so to do.

8. And upon such as had been prepared, through deep sufferings and tribulation of spirit, to succeed them in leading and directing the sheep of my fold, or the house of Israel, [the foundation of]

which was now established on the earth, in its completed order, did they bestow that anointing power, which I had given them for that purpose, saith the Lord. And in this way doth the order of this anointing devolve and rest [upon such as are prepared to receive it.]

9. My church, which is now established, in this day and age in which you live, is governed by an *authority* emanating from my divine influence, and proceeding directly from my Holy Spirit, through those upon whom I have caused my holy anointing oil to rest.

10. But if any should prove themselves unworthy of this sacred calling and trust, after they had been once anointed by the unction of my Holy Spirit, I should, in my own wisdom, saith the Lord, send forth my anointing and saving power, to rest in other vessels, more worthy; as I did in the case of Saul, whom I anointed king over the children of Israel, but who departed from my statutes, by walking in disobedience to my commands.

11. I did then cause my anointing power again to go forth, through the same prophet Samuel, by whom Saul was anointed, and to rest upon David, the son of Jesse, that he might be king and ruler in Israel.

12. Though the gospel dispensation, both in Christ's first and second appearance, is much superior in its order, beauty and holiness, to that under the law; yet, saith the Lord, in every age of the world, I have always provided means by which the sincere and honest hearted, who desired to do my will, might be instructed in the path of their duty.

13. And whenever my chosen people, in former dispensations, were left without a true and faithful lead, according to the day in which they lived, it was because of their disobedience and rebellion to that which I had taught them; and I suffered them to run into confusion, each doing that which seemed right in his own eyes, and, by this means, break to pieces. Where this has been suffered, it has been as a scourge, to punish them for their own wickedness, saith the Lord.

14. But as frail and mortal man hath never ceased to pervert the way of the Lord, when it was in his power so to do, both by the means of a lying and slanderous tongue, and by inflicting with his hands, cruel and violent acts of persecution upon the bodies of those who sought to obey Me, rather than man, both in Christ's first and second appearing; so that wicked nature will

continue to operate, in the hearts that are hardened in sin and beastly abominations, until my heavy and desolating hand of judgments shall fall on them for the same.

15. But I suffered not the lives of any of my first witnesses to be taken by the hands of persecutors, though that of Mother Ann's, was in a most determined manner sought, time after time; yet I, the God of Heaven, did defeat their plans. I sent my holy Angels to guard and protect her, and those who followed her in truth.

16. As these were my three first witnesses, through which I caused the spirit and likeness of my blessed Son, the second time to appear, without sin unto salvation; the heaviest tribulation and sufferings of soul that ever fell upon any, possessing earthly tabernacles, save that of the Lord Jesus Christ himself, fell upon them.

17. But in Christ's first appearing, I suffered, when his work was done, the life of his animal body, and that of many of his followers, to be taken by wicked persecutors; as this was the beginning of the true gospel dispensation, and a perfect example of sufferings, in both body and mind, was required, even to the laying down of their natural lives, should the wickedness of man rage to that extent.

18. But in the finishing and completing of that order, or gospel dispensation, I suffered none of my first witnesses' lives to be taken in that way. But for years were they inhumanly persecuted at times, both by night and by day; and in the midst of their most severe sufferings, from the hands of the wicked, my holy Angels have often beheld them kneeling, and praying unto Me, that I would forgive them, for they knew not the wickedness they were doing.

19. But these, my witnesses, are now in the eternal mansions of my rest, my glory and my delight, which I had prepared for them, and for those who had suffered before like unto them; while those who hunted them from place to place, for the purpose of gratifying their own wicked and malicious spirits, are banished from my presence, sunk in the depths of hell, in anguish and horror, drinking the bitter cup, filled to overflowing, which they labored, [while on earth,] to make my faithful witnesses drink.

20. Their cries and groans, their shrieks and lamentations, pierce the gloomy prisons of hell, beseeching Me, the God of mercies, to condescend, once more to warn their fellow creatures on the earth, not to pursue the steps they have trod; not to lift their hands, nor their hearts, to fight against that of which they know not; but wait, and

the work of the Lord will prove itself; and the work of man will also prove itself.

21. O merciful God, in thy everlasting kindness, warn them! O Holy Creator of all things, O warn them! warn them! lest they also pursue that course of persecuting thy righteous saints on earth, and thereby fall into this awful place of torment where we are bound in the flames of hell, suffering the just reward of our works.

22. O *Eternal Father* of all *mercies*! if we may be suffered, in the flames of hell, to breathe forth supplications unto thee, in the midst of our unspeakable torment, suffer, O suffer thy word of warning to reach the ears of our brethren on earth, who will be liable to pursue the same course that we did.

23. But could we, O could we have heard but one word of warning, direct from thy eternal and hallowed lips, we surely should have hearkened, O righteous God! We know that our sufferings are just, for fighting against thee, through those whom thou didst send upon the earth to open a door of salvation, in thy everlasting kindness, to poor lost souls.

24. We indeed, justly suffer the punishment thou hast inflicted upon our souls. While those whom we distressed on earth, are comforted in thy presence, we are banished far from thee, to suffer the just reward of our doings.

25. But understand my words, saith the God of Heaven; Those who will not hearken unto those whom I have sent on earth, to warn the inhabitants thereof of the certain destruction they will bring upon themselves, by pursuing the paths of their forefathers, would not hearken and believe, though I should cause one to rise out of the grave, and go and declare my word unto them.

26. And should I cause it to roll upon the earth, like peals of thunder, yet would it quickly be forgotten: for a moment, it would strike consternation and terror, upon mortal man; but how soon would my solemn lessons of warning be disregarded, and the ways of wickedness again be resorted to!

27. And, as your Lord and Savior said, in his parable to the Jews, respecting the rich man and Lazarus, so do I, your God and Creator, say unto you; If you will not hearken to my word in past dispensations, nor in the present, sent unto you through means of my own choosing, neither would you hearken, if I should send it through means that you yourselves might choose.

28. Understand, O ye people; I have not ushered in this latter day of my glory, with great signs and wonders, working of miracles, by raising the dead from their graves, as was suffered in Christ's first appearing. You have the records of what I then suffered to be done; and if ye believe in the sacred volume, then ye must believe the things therein recorded, respecting the Christ, and those who followed him.

29. But must I always be compelled, saith the Lord, to call the natural body, resting in the grave, again into life; or command fire to come down from Heaven in the sight of men, and destroy my enemies, before man will be convinced that there is a God, who ruleth at his will; after all that I have caused for thousands of years, by my Almighty Hand, to take place upon the earth?

30. Not so, saith the CREATOR of all things. Though I vested supernatural power in MOTHER ANN, to work miracles, and that power is still retained in my holy Church; yet, I suffer it not to be applied, in a natural point of view, to the external sight of men, only at my command; whether it be much or little.

31. My work in this dispensation, saith the Lord, as effecting the work of salvation in the hearts of the children of men, is far greater and more powerful, than any that has ever preceded it; yet, to external appearances, it is not so great; therefore, I warn souls to be the more careful how they treat it.

32. I often suffered the power of working miracles to be made use of by my first witnesses, as they were but few in number, and the work was new and strange to all people; for Christ, in truth, had become a great stranger on the earth; and moreover, there was no body or church then established, only what consisted in these few first witnesses.

33. And the opposition of an unbelieving world was so great, that I suffered, in many instances, miraculous power to be displayed in a natural point of view, from the Queen of Zion and those with her, insomuch that the unbelieving world acknowledged, they knew there must be a supernatural agency attending them.

34. But now, saith the Lord, my power, strength and substance for the protection of souls, are concentrated in my Church, or Zion, which has been tried or proved on earth for more than sixty years. But this spiritual and divine power, has never, from the beginning, ceased entirely to show itself to the external view; yet I have suffered her to feel great leanness, and much tribulation, so that at

times, she almost felt as though she was forsaken of her God: and this I have done, to try and to prove her, and those who dwelt within her walls.

35. But for some years past, I have again widely opened the Heavens to her assistance; and showered down upon her, in boundless measures, that which it pleased Me to bestow; that she might be cleansed, as with refiner's fire, and whitened, as with fuller's soap. And of the cup of my blessing hath she received, as well as the rod of my chastening.

36. I found the ancients of the people, true to the cause; but of other classes, there were many, who had become lukewarm, and indifferent in their zeal and feelings, respecting the true first principles upon which Zion is built, never more to be overthrown.

37. And these are her first principles: *True self denial and obedience*, with a total seclusion from the popular sense, forms and fashions of the children of this world. And upon these principles she will always stand, and the gates of hell cannot prevail against her.

38. And such as will not keep these principles, I will surely cut off from my people, and cast into outer darkness without the city. For nothing that worketh abomination or maketh a lie, shall remain at ease in her, saith the Lord her God.

39. But wo unto them who stand in her gates, whose names are not written in the book of life. No name can be entered upon my holy book of life, saith the Lord, but the honest hearted and sincere seeker after righteousness. And all such are written therein, never more to be erased while pursuing this path: such, do make their own calling and election sure.

40. I am not a God of partiality, towards the creatures of my creation, consigning some to eternal misery, and others to eternal happiness; this would be the height of injustice, and inequality. But let him that will, come and partake freely. All have immortal souls, and all have a right to salvation, upon equal terms.

41. They that will pay the price, shall win the prize; and no others can. They that will give up all, and lay down their own lives, shall take them up unto life eternal, saith He who gave immortality.

CHAPTER XX.

PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE REFERRING TO THE
RESURRECTION.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 2. Sudden change of the soul from time into eternity.
4. The soul not again reinstated in the mortal body.
6. Such as look for a natural resurrection, cited to past events.
7. Of the reinstatement of the soul into | the natural body.
9. Natural bodies caused quickly to disappear.
12. The only resurrection, that of the soul.
13. True resurrection, from darkness to light. |
|--|---|

Sec. 1. I here require, saith the Holy Angel, such passages of the sacred writings, or some few of the most prominent ones, as refer to the resurrection, to be here transcribed entire.

I. *Corinthians*, xv. 20. But now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the first-fruits of them that slept.

21. For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead.

22. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all be made alive.

23. But every man in his own order: Christ the first-fruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming.

24. Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have delivered up the kingdom to God, even the Father; when he shall have put down all rule, and all authority, and power.

25. For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet.

26. The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.

39. All flesh *is* not the same flesh; but *there is one kind of* flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of fishes, *and* another of birds.

40. *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory* of the terrestrial *is* another.

41. *There is* one glory of the sun, and another glory of the

moon, and another glory of the stars ; for *one* star differeth from *another* star in glory.

42. So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption :

43. It is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory : it is sown in weakness, it is raised in power :

44. It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

45. And so it is written, The first man Adam was made a living soul, the last Adam *was made* a quickening spirit.

46. Howbeit, that *was* not first which is spiritual, but that which is natural ; and afterward that which is spiritual.

47. The first man *is* of the earth, earthy : the *second* man *is* the Lord from heaven.

48. As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy : and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are heavenly.

49. And as we have borne the image of the earthy, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.

50. Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God ; neither doth corruption inherit incorruption.

Sec. 2. Understand, all ye people, saith the Lord, all beings created with immortal souls, must meet with a sudden change, and this sudden change spoken of in Holy Writ, is passing from time into eternity.

3. And when this change, or separation between the soul and body is effected, the animal or earthly part, returns to earth and dust again ; and the soul, or immortal part, returns to Me, the God who gave it, there to receive its just and due reward.

4. And thus, saith the Lord, is effected an eternal separation between the two, the mortal and immortal parts, as it respects the soul ever again being reinstated in its former house, or tenement of clay.

5. Hear ye my words, and understand, all ye people ; The many passages, contained in the sacred record of my word, from whence you derive the apprehension, or idea of a resurrection of the natural body, were not intended to be understood in a literal, or natural sense, as you construe them.

6. And as evidence of the truth, that all such as look for a natural resurrection, will forever look in vain for the fulfillment thereof, I advise them to look back, and consider. What do all

the events that have taken place, from the creation of the world to the present day, prove, respecting the final dissolution of the animal or natural body, and the final separation of the soul therefrom ?

7. Have those who died in early ages, been again reinstated in a natural body ? By no means, saith the Lord ; though in some few instances, through the cries and intercessions of my faithful servants, I have caused the soul, for a short season, again to return into its former house, or tenement of clay, after I had called it therefrom.

8. And this I did suffer, that the hardened hearts of the unbelieving children of men, might be convinced of my Almighty power, as operating through those that I had sent forth on earth, to bear testimony against the sins of the world, and open a way that man might be saved therefrom.

9. And again, I have in some instances, saith the Lord, with my Almighty power, caused the animal, or natural bodies of some few individuals, quickly to disappear and vanish from the knowledge of all mortal beings ; and this I have done, that the lifeless lump of clay, resting in its grave, should not become an object of idolatry unto the living.

10. For in those ages of the world in which I have done these things, the blindness and darkness of man were so great, that he would much sooner have worshiped the animal or natural part, that was consigned to its mother earth, than he would have worshiped or obeyed the spirit that I had sent forth to dwell in this body, while possessing the breath of life, and moving in its duty, according to my divine commands.

11. Therefore did I cause that part which would have become a snare unto him, to be removed ; for I have commanded all people, from the foundation of the world to the present day, to worship no God but Me, the one true and living God.

✓ 12. And I do now testify unto all the inhabitants of earth, that the only resurrection that will ever take place, either on earth or in eternity, is that of the soul, not of the natural body. The soul, or spiritual body, is complete within itself, and needeth not the aid of that which is natural, to complete its order.

13. And they that rise in the resurrection of the life and power of Christ, must rise from darkness into light, or from a state of sin and death, into a state of purity and holiness, without which, no one shall see the Lord, or meet their God in peace.

14. This is the true resurrection of the soul, or spiritual body,

into that element of eternal life which is promised the faithful, who forsake all for Christ's sake and the gospel.

15. And such as take the steps that I do require, saith the Lord, to rise and come out from under the bondage of darkness, of sin and death, and enter into a state of life and light eternal, do rise in the only true resurrection of peace and happiness to the soul, that ever was, is, or ever will be, saith the Lord.

16. And whether they be in time, or in eternity, it altereth not the path they must pursue, in order to rise in this resurrection, as is clearly shown in this roll; and there can be no other resurrection, save the resurrection of damnation to the soul, spoken of in Holy Writ; and so do I, your Lord and God, testify it, in this your day.

17. And all who fear Me, and keep my commandments, though they remain in nature's darkness, yet, by so doing, they begin to rise from a state of disobedience, and come into the path of true *obedience*, which will, in the final event, if followed, whether in time or in eternity, surely lead them into that resurrection of eternal life, here spoken of, and to which my servant Paul alluded while upon earth.

18. Though the fullness and completed order of my kingdom, (the foundation of which was then begun on earth,) was not then made known to the children of men, saith the Lord; it is now revealed, in this your day, without sin unto everlasting salvation.

CHAPTER XXI.

OF GOD'S COMING TO VISIT THE EARTH IN MERCY AND IN JUDGMENT.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>2. God come to visit the earth.</p> <p>3. The manner of his coming.</p> <p>5. Mankind questioned, relative to receiving the word of God.</p> <p>9. The great reward of those who spend their days on earth devoted to God's will.</p> <p>17. State of sinners in time.</p> <p>19. Their state at the close of life.</p> <p>20. Of their punishment in eternity.</p> <p>22. Ministering spirits sent forth to offer such souls the gospel.</p> | <p>23. Of beginning the soul's travel in eternity under adverse circumstances.</p> <p>24. Easier for souls to destroy their evil natures while in time, than in eternity; and more glorious will they be.</p> <p>25. Of those who turn back.</p> <p>27. The object for which this roll was sent forth.</p> <p>28. Not the invention of mortals. How it was sent forth.</p> <p>30. The state of those who refuse to do the will of God.</p> |
|--|--|

1. Hearken, O ye people, and understand, all ye nations of the earth. I AM, before Me none were, and after Me, none can exist.

2. The God, before whose bar of judgment ye must all shortly appear, hath now, in this last age of the world, condescended, in his eternal goodness, to stoop from the throne of his Almighty power on high, and come down to warn the inhabitants of earth. With thousands of holy Angels upon his right and upon his left, doth he approach the habitations of man. And how doth he come? crieth a mighty Angel that goeth before him, that the people may hear.

3. With a balance of true justice in his right hand, and a sword of his judgment in his left; and on his right, doth a holy Angel bear the sceptre of his mercy, and on his left, a mighty Angel of power doth bear the besom of destruction.

4. Yet, saith the Lord, I send forth unto you my solemn warnings in a still small voice, in language plain, simple and familiar, that a child may understand. Will you hearken any the less on that account?

5. Would you be more ready to receive it, were the earth rocking under your feet, and opening her mouth ready to swallow you down?

6. Would you be more ready to receive it, should I, without giving you the offer of repentance, send a pestilence through your land, that should sweep three fourths of its inhabitants therefrom?

Would you be more ready to receive it, should I cause a dearth throughout the earth, and destroy both man and beast thereon?

7. Or would you be more ready to receive it, should I, in my wrath, take from the earth what little peace there is thereon, and suffer the sword to be unsheathed, through every nation and kingdom?

8. Or will you, in mercy, receive it at my hand, before my awful judgments roll on you? *My* times are not *man's* time, remember; but the time of times shall not pass in vain over this earth, or those who dwell upon it.

9. But I will now show unto you, the rewards of those who sincerely spend their lives to Me, while in time, such as enter under the law of grace, and walk uprightly therein to the end of their days.

10. When once a soul has heard the sound of the everlasting and true gospel, (remember there is but *one true* gospel,) they no longer can be considered in a state of ignorance; but they must either harden their hearts to disbelieve and reject it, or else they must follow the best light in their own souls in obeying it.

11. But let it forever be remembered, by all the human race, that they who go through time and commit the least sin, are always the most bright and glorious in the eternal world, and come the nearest to God, their Creator; for every sinful act makes a stain, and deep impression of guilt upon the soul, which can never be eradicated, but through confession and true repentance.

12. And none have found any way or power, by which they can keep from sinning, only such as have, in full purpose of heart, embraced the one only true gospel of the Lord Jesus Christ, in his first, and in his second appearing, which, if lived up to, completes the work of redemption in the soul.

13. Such as embrace this gospel in their childhood, and by that means, learn to love the way of purity in the days of their innocence, and continue faithfully to bear the blessed cross of Christ, to the end of their days, offer unto Me, their God and Creator, the first fruits of their lives.

14. And such souls are prepared, at any time, to enter eternity, and stand before my holy bar of judgment, justified by their God; and there is no power that can condemn them; and in this state, they are prepared immediately to enter a travel in eternity, progressing from one degree of glory to another, continually rejoicing in that God of their salvation who called them while upon earth, before they had

sunk their souls in sin and wickedness, and become hardened against God, their Creator.

15. Such are crowned with eternal crowns of glory, having palms placed in their hands; and such are made kings and priests unto Me, for they are worthy. They lived in a sinful world, but they defiled not themselves with her sins, that they might not partake of her plagues.

16. And now, they are prepared to stand in truth with the Lamb on Mount Zion; therefore I will clothe them in white, and gird on them the breast-plate of righteousness, for they have no need to taste the second death.

17. But such as pass a long life in every kind of wicked and sinful indulgence, to which their natures are prone, often feel a stroke of reproof from the monitions of conscience, while passing through time, which awakens in their souls, at times, solemn feelings of reflection and sorrow, for the time that is past and gone, which they have spent in wickedness, against the laws of their Maker. And in this state, many form strong resolutions of mind, that they will mend their lives; but when temptations again appear, their resolutions are gone, and so they again become an easy prey to nature's vilest passions.

18. And, as they approach the close of life, they feel an awful horror and condemnation, thrilling through their souls; a dread of death, judgment and eternity now stares them in the face.

19. They know they are unprepared to meet their God, for they have gone far aside, from doing the best they knew; they now try to pacify their own feelings, by that doctrine which they have so often heard advanced, while passing through life; That if they will, before they breathe their last, only confess themselves to be sinners, by calling on my name; by the merits of Christ, the Savior, all their sins shall be pardoned.

20. But how awfully mistaken on this point, do they find themselves, when they enter eternity! Though many times, my Holy Spirit, saith the Lord, suffereth such souls to wander, and grope in darkness, for hundreds of years, before they are called to judgment; yet no enjoyment do they find; but are similar, in situation, to a man lost in a dense wilderness, among wild beasts. And when their time comes to be called to judgment, they find, that upon my eternal record every deed of their lives is recorded; the good upon the right, and the bad upon the left.

21. And these are weighed in the balance of my eternal justice, which finds them greatly wanting ; and their doom is sealed in the flames of hell, with the devil and his angels, till they have paid the utmost farthing, by suffering the demands of justice.

22. I now send forth ministering spirits, to offer them this self same gospel which is offered unto you, O ye children of men. They thankfully embrace the least offer of mercy which I now show unto them ; and they now have to begin, exactly in the same way that they would, had they begun in their childhood, or in any period of their lives while on earth, to embrace this gospel of Christ's second coming, without sin unto salvation.

23. After losing their time on earth, as to gaining any treasure for their souls, and all this time in eternity, enduring all the heart-rending sufferings they have had to pass through, as their due and just reward, they now have to begin, and travel out of the nature of that loss, with all its increased strength, which is added many fold by indulgence, just the same as they would have had to do, had they begun in the early part of their lives. If they had done this, they would have saved all the time lost in eternity, and their souls from the deep impressions of guilt, darkness and disgrace, and of a sin-stained life, saith the Lord ; and been preserved from all the sufferings therewith connected.

24. And be it known unto all people, that it is much easier for them to find a fruitful travel in this world, by yielding obedience to the cross of Christ, while they have strength and activity, of both soul and body, than it is for them to find it in eternity ; for there they must pass from prison to prison, from one degree of sufferings to another, seeking the mercy of God.

25. And for those who have once tasted the true gospel of Christ, and the good word of God, and of the powers of the world to come, and then turn back to serve their own corrupt natures, it would have been better for them never to have been born ; for such crucify unto themselves the son of God afresh.

26. But such as do not feel themselves called upon by the awakening flames of conviction, in their own consciences, to obey the law of gospel purity, must return to the moral law of nature, saith the Lord, or they cannot escape the heavy hand of my awful judgments.

27. I have not sent forth this roll of solemn truth and warning, to threaten, or terrify the inhabitants of earth ; neither have I sent

it forth for naught, or to be disregarded, trampled upon, and treated with scorn and contempt by any, either Monarchs, Kings or Princes; but those of you who believe it not, let it alone, and both time and eternity will convince you, from what source it was sent forth.

28. You shall be fully convinced, in the event, that it is not the invention of the people called Shakers, whose religion is so universally despised throughout the earth, nor the invention of man or of woman; but in obedience to my imperative command, and that alone, was it sent forth unto you.

29. For the [inspired] mortal instrument, whose hand I required to pen the words of this roll and book, to the inhabitants of the earth, would sooner have laid down his life, than been compelled to draft what the Angel read, for mortal eyes to view, could he have been accepted of Me, his God and Creator, in so doing.

30. But mortals are but worms of the dust; and whosoever shall refuse to do my will, (when I make it known plainly before them, with indisputable evidence,) are banished from my presence, to suffer in torment and anguish of soul.

31. But if they trust in Me, and obey my voice, let the inhabitants of the earth to whom these warnings are sent, do as they may, they clear their own souls, saith the Lord.

CHAPTER XXII.

PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE RELATIVE TO THE PEACE- ABLE KINGDOM OF CHRIST.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Mankind cited to the scriptures. 2. The Lord questioneth the inhabitants of earth. 6. Of the law of the house of God, and of man's qualifications of the same. 7. Of a cloak for sinners, by wrong application of scriptures. 8. Of living without sin, and becoming perfect. 9. Christians questioned in regard to the cross of Christ. 10. Of a day of justice. 11. No indulgences of a half way cross in Christ's second coming. 12. No indulgences ever granted, only for | <div style="text-align: right; padding-right: 10px;">weakness' sake.</div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 13. Of looking back to Egypt. 15. Of overlooking the kingdom of Christ. 16. Of the establishing of Christ's kingdom. 17. Who can abide in it. 19. Of eloping from an evil nature at once. 20. Victory gained step by step. 23. Comfort administered to those who travel in godly sorrow. 24. Well of the water of life. 26. Christ's yoke easy to the honest hearted. 27. Judgment to fall on those who hinder souls from entering the straight gate. |
|--|---|

Sec. 1. And now look, O ye children of men, and consider those passages, recorded in the sacred volume, which I caused from the mouths of the Prophets to be delivered, in this same line of inspiration that I now send forth this word unto you, which are hereafter inserted; clearly illustrating the glory of Christ's kingdom that should be established in the latter day. To this very day in which you now live, a portion of them refer, and ye know it not.

Psalms, xlv. 9. He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire.

Chap. lxxii. 16. There shall be a handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17. His name shall endure forever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

19. And blessed *be* his glorious name forever: and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and amen.

Isaiah, iv. 2. In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

Chap. ix. 6. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Chap. xi. 1. And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots:

2. And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

3. And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4. But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5. And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6. The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

9. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

10. And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious.

12. And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

Chap. xxvii. 5. Or let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me, *and* he shall make peace with me.

6. He shall cause them that come of Jacob to take root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

Chap. xxxii. 1. Behold, a King shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

17. And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance forever.

18. And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting-places.

Chap. xxvi. 20. Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast.

21. For behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

Chap. xxvii. 2. In that day sing ye unto her, A vineyard of red wine.

3. I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

Chap. xxxv. 1. The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice, even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

5. Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

8. And a highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called, The way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it; but it *shall be* for those: the way-faring men, though fools, shall not err *therein*.

9. No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there*:

10. And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

Chap. xlii. 9. Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

Chap. lii. 1. AWAKE, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

7. How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good-tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8. Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9. Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

Isaiah, lv. 1. Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2. Wherefore do ye spend money for *that which is not bread*? and your labor for *that which satisfieth not*? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is good*, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3. Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even the sure mercies of David*.

4. Behold, I have given him *for a witness to the people*, a leader and commander to the people.

5. Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that thou knowest not*, and nations *that knew not thee* shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6. Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7. Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

8. For my thoughts *are not your thoughts*, neither *are your ways my ways*, saith the LORD.

9. For *as the heavens are higher than the earth*, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

Chap. lviii. 14. Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.

15. For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also *that is of a contrite and humble spirit*, to revive

the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

19. I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to *him that is far off*, and to *him that is near*, saith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20. But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.

21. *There is no peace*, saith my God, to the wicked.

Sec. 2. Thus saith the Lord, O ye people, answer me this question; What is it that constitutes a wicked man? Is it not in transgressing the laws and commandments of his Creator God? And again; Is there any such kind of wickedness as popular and fashionable wickedness, that which the common usages and customs of man have sanctioned? Is it in the power of man, by his habits and customs, to alter the nature of that which I have pronounced wicked, and have forbidden?

3. Is it in the power of mortals to change truth into falsehood, or falsehood into truth, in the final result?

4. Can the laws and commandments of an Almighty God be made null and void, by the traditions of men?

5. Or must every thing remain, as his Almighty power hath ordained it, having this seal, "Let God be true, and every man a liar," who perverteth his holy laws, when once made known to him?

Isaiah, lx. 1. *ARISE*, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2. For behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3. And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4. Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

15. Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

18. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

21. Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit

the land forever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22. A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

Chap. lxxv. 17. For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

Chap. lxxvi. 5. Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, Let the LORD be glorified: but he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

13. As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

15. For behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16. For by fire and by his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

22. For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

Zechariah, x. 10. I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and *place* shall not be found for them.

Chap. xiv. 20. In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

Ezekiel, xliii. 12. This is the law of the house; Upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

Sec. 6. Consider, all ye people, the law of my house saith God. Is it not, that all shall be holy? Have I ever, at any age of the world, applied qualifications to my law, so that mankind could apply it, in any state or situation of life that they chose, even from

him who possessed the most upright and blameless character, to him who had abandoned all rule or law, but that of his own corrupt nature, so that the transgressor could justify himself, as well as the upright, and pretendingly derive his authority from what he called the word of God?

7. How oft are the two following short passages made use of to justify known transgressions. There is no man that sinneth not. [See I. Kings, viii. 46.] *There is none that doeth good, no, not one.* [See Psalms, xiy. 3.]

8. But thus saith the Lord unto you, He that committeth sin after having knowledge of what is sin, is of the devil, not of God, nor of his Christ. My beloved Son taught his followers to be perfect, even as their Father in Heaven is perfect. And the Apostle Paul said, "Except Christ be in you, ye are reprobates." Can the spirit of Christ be in those who know they almost daily transgress that which he and his beloved followers taught, and laid down as rules indispensable for every one who wished, or expected to be saved, or made heir to eternal life, by that gospel which they preached?

9. Although the order of his kingdom was not then completed, as he plainly showed, and his followers after him showed the same; yet do I ask, saith the Lord, all professed Christendom, whether they truly think and believe, within their own hearts, that they bear that cross which Christ and his disciples required every professing christian to bear, saying nought of the increase of his requirements in [this] his second coming?

10. But, as I have before told you, the day draweth nigh, when every thing shall bear its just weight. Truth and justice to the line, and righteousness to the plummet.

11. The completed order of my kingdom, now, in the second appearance of Christ, is comprehended in few words; it is, *Without sin unto salvation*, in every sense of the word. That is, there are no indulgences granted, nor permission given, for any to take up a half way cross, by keeping from indulging their natures of passion and lust, as much as they conveniently can, yet not think they must bear a full cross.

12. In the first appearing of Christ, such a toleration was permitted, by some of his followers, for weakness' sake; but in his second coming, nothing of that kind can exist.

13. And in this day, no one, having put his hand to the gospel plough and looking back into Egypt, hankering after the leeks and

onions thereof, (or his carnal gratifications,) is fit for the kingdom. But they that lay hold with full purpose of heart, by honestly confessing their sins, one by one, and press on with zeal and energy of soul, do, by so doing, make their calling and election sure.

14. I have caused the last foregoing passages of scripture to be inscribed in this Roll; for they are a few, out of many that are illustrative of the glory and beauty, and that perfect holiness which I required to rule and reign in the kingdom of Christ, which should be established in the latter day;

15. That all nations and people, may see that they are overlooking the kingdom of Christ; or, in other words, are as blind to its appearance, in this day of his second coming, as the Jews were in his first.

16. For I do now, in my own time and season, saith the God of Heaven, proclaim to all people, that the Kingdom so abundantly spoken of by the Prophets, which should be set up in the latter days, is, by my Almighty hand, now established upon the earth; and that no other kingdom, to the end of time, will ever be established by Me.

17. And this I have established, by the second appearance of the spirit of my blessed Son, through a chosen female, or the Daughter of Zion; and the names of my three first witnesses I have told you, and the character of the inhabitants who are called and chosen to dwell in this kingdom. And none others, but those whose daily labor it is to maintain this character throughout, can long abide within its holy walls.

18. And furthermore, remember, that He who speaketh unto you, is a just God, and requireth nothing more of his people than they are able to come to, if they will be truly obedient; and without being obedient, they never can, either in time or in eternity, answer my requirements unto them.

19. Since the whole human family have been so deeply baptized into the nature of the fall, in which nature they are born into the world, and which increases with their strength, and grows with their growth, it is not expected that any human creature can elope from, or overcome it at once.

20. Not so, but by a daily cross, faithfully borne, they will, step by step, day by day, crucify that nature until it is dead; which [nature] is the beast, so much spoken of, after which the whole world have wandered.

21. But such as are honest and open hearted, in exposing all their filthy works of darkness, and continue so to do, in sincerity of heart, whenever, in any way, by its influence they are overcome, they will surely destroy its life, and rise triumphant over its nature. But it is by a progressive travel, day after day and year after year, that the soul gains a complete victory.

22. And, although they perfect their travel in tribulation and godly sorrow; yet, if they are faithful after they have honestly confessed their sins, the horror and condemnation of a guilty conscience they never need to feel.

23. But in true tribulation and godly sorrow, I never fail, saith the Lord, to administer, from my eternal source of goodness, comfort and consolation, which none can have any correct idea of, but those who have taken the right steps to obtain it.

24. This is the well of water, springing up unto everlasting life, which enableth mankind to love the Lord their God, with all their souls, might, mind and strength; and their neighbor as themselves. This fills the soul with a kind and sympathetic feeling, for the whole human family;

25. This is that which creates such true love in the soul, that one is ready to lay down his life for his brother; and no man hath greater love than this, as said my beloved Son, when he was on earth.

26. And upon all such as are sincere and honest hearted, Christ's yoke is easy, and his burden is light. But to those who seek to do their work by halves, it is galling and burdensome indeed; but I am delighted saith the Lord, in the free-will offerings of a soul, as none can be compelled to enter the gates of the Holy City: this must be an act of every one's free will and choice.

27. But when I cause, by whatever means I may be pleased so to do, a spirit to awaken the flames of conviction in souls, which leadeth them to look heavenward, and others stand in their way and hinder them from entering, Woe shall be unto such; not only the judgment of their own sins shall be upon them, saith the Lord, but the sins of such as they have hindered from entering the Kingdom.

CHAPTER XXIII.

OF THE RULERS AND GREAT ONES OF THE EARTH; HOW THEIR TIME IS SPENT, AND THE LEADING MOTIVES BY WHICH THEY ARE ACTUATED.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>1. Of the torments of mighty men.</p> <p>3. The Rulers questioned.</p> <p>25. Just Rulers, a blessing.</p> <p>27. Of Rulers clothing themselves in humility.</p> <p>28. Of dispensing justice.</p> <p>30. Rulers warned of an approaching day of judgment and equity.</p> <p>31. The world in a state of peace, had it been judiciously ruled.</p> | <p>32. Of God's visitation to earth in mercy.</p> <p>33. Earth's cup of judgment, yet stayed in mercy.</p> <p>37. Judgments promised, if the inhabitants of earth refuse to hearken.</p> <p>40. Of causes and effects.</p> <p>42. Special warning to rulers, concerning the notice of this warning.</p> <p>43. A blessing to those who hearken.</p> <p>44. The consequence of rejecting it.</p> |
|---|---|

1. Great and mighty men shall be mightily tormented. Why should mighty men be mightily tormented? Have I not promised equal justice in the balance of eternal truth? Then why should mighty men be tormented more than others?

2. Hearken ye Monarchs, and give ear O Kings, and incline your hearts to understand, O ye rulers of the people.

3. Do ye stand in the house of decision for the benefit of the people, or for the benefit of yourselves?

4. Do you spend the wages of your hire in benefiting the people, or do you spend it for your own gratification, in pleasing yourselves, in wanton luxuries and carnal pleasures, wastefulness and extravagance?

5. Do you ever consider that you are mortals, and must shortly lie as low before Me, your God and Creator, as the humblest peasant in your kingdoms?

6. Do you consider, that naked, mortals come into the world, and naked go they out?

7. Do ye stand in the seats of judgment, or the civil tribunals of earth, to mete out justice by weight, and equity in the balance?

8. Do ye hearken to the cries of the needy, and take the wants of the afflicted home to your hearts?

9. Do you prolong debates, to feed your country's poor?

10. Or do ye sound forth words, in trumpets to be blown?

11. Do ye spend the rolling moments as ye would, did ye know each day was to be your last?

12. How often do you consider, and in solemn muse reflect, that soon you must appear, naked and unclothed from mortal clay, before my eternal bar of judgment, and here, on my everlasting record of true justice, are all your works portrayed?

13. Do you decree, and statutes bind to support the schools of vice, where plans are drawn, and means sought out to spill the blood of man?

14. Do fleets by sea and troops by land, bespeak the christian life? Do armies drawn in battle array, bathing their swords in the blood of their fellow creatures, bespeak the true religion of the Son of God, whose doctrines ye so highly applaud?

15. Look ye in the sacred record of his word; read, and *understand* what you read, saith the God of Heaven. For of one blood, did my Almighty hand create all nations, kingdoms, and all people. And all these will I convince, by my Almighty power, that the Son of God was not sent on earth for nought, either in his first, or in his second appearing.

16. Do ye administer the right of the poor, and deal justly with the afflicted? Or do you even deign to feed them with the crumbs that you trample under your feet, which fall from your full tables, extravagantly loaded?

17. Do you tax the laborers in justice, and heap up stores of their silver and gold for yourselves?

18. Do not the rich grow richer, and the poor, poorer?

19. Is not justice bribed, the weights deceitful, and the measures scantied when going out? And are they not heavily laden, when coming in to one's private store?

20. Can you all make out such records as will compare with mine, at the shortest warning?

21. Can you stand in judgment, and die in mercy?

22. Do you enslave the freedom of conscience, and bind the hearts of men?

23. Do you sway the despot's sceptre, and wield the tyrant's sword?

24. Do you make use of literary knowledge, and science learned

of men, to defraud the ignorant and blind the eyes of the weak, who on you for justice do rely?

25. Just and upright rulers in the kingdoms of men, are a blessing, which my Almighty hand doth bestow, that the people may be prospered thereby: but unjust, hard hearted, hasty and wicked rulers, I suffer for a scourge and a curse, to kingdoms and to nations.

26. Do you, at all times, consider the golden rule, laid down by my blessed Son when he was on earth, "Do unto others, as ye would that others should do unto you?"

27. Do you ever lay aside, for a season, the pride and arrogance of your spirits, and clothe your thoughts in the ignorant and humble attitude of the suffering poor, and lower classes of your fellow beings, who are suffering with hunger and cold, with nought but their hands to procure the stay of life, and employment for them they cannot find? And yet, exactions are required at their hands, by such as have thousands to spend in revelings, extravagance, and wickedness.

28. Do you, in dispensing judgment and justice to them, put yourselves, for the moment in their situation, and them in yours? Think ye that the eternal record before my throne would read as it now does, had this been practiced by the rulers, and great ones of the earth?

29. Does not this clearly account for the saying of the scriptures, That mighty men must be mightily tormented? Surely this is the reason, and so does it stand on my eternal record. In their power they are exalted above their fellow creatures, and trample the rights of the poor and needy under their feet.

30. But remember, all ye Monarchs, Kings, Rulers, and rich ones of the earth, ye must shortly appear before my eternal tribunal, as poor and destitute as the poorest.

31. Had you but exercised your power, throughout your different kingdoms [and dominions,] to put an end to wars, bloodshed and carnage, as was plainly taught by the Messiah, when I first sent him upon the earth, your kingdoms and nations would long ere this day, have been the habitations of peace, of equality and justice; and not a suffering mortal, for the want of the needful things of life, need to have walked your streets.

32. But the God of Heaven hath stooped from his throne on

high, to bestow a crumb of his notice, in mercy, to mortals; and now doth call aloud, yet in mercy, to the nations of the earth.

33. Though my awful judgments slumber not, yet doth my Almighty hand, in mercy, longer stay from earth her merited reward, till she shall again hear my word in truth, as she did hear it in ages long past;

34. And doth prove herself an object of my mercy through humbleness of heart, by proclaiming solemn fasts throughout her lands, and solemnly hearing and reading this, my sacred word; or of my judgment by refusing the same, though sent by my Almighty hand to her in a way not looked for by mortals.

35. And this is the way that I have worked, from the earliest ages of the world.

36. But now, in these last days, I have condescended to visit the earth with my holy Angels, in a more accessible manner than I ever before have done; by reason that the foundation and order of my kingdom is now completed thereon.

37. But if souls refuse to hearken to my word, earth's cup of judgment is filled to running over, and this she shall surely drink, saith the God of Heaven.

38. And I do require, saith the Lord, that all nations, and in a special manner, those calling themselves civilized and christianized, cultivate the principles of peace, at home and abroad, by sea and by land.

39. Would ye be more willing to believe this, my requirement, should I bury your fleets in the bosom of the deep, and sweep your landed forces from the face of the earth by pestilential diseases?

40. Like causes produce like effects, throughout all created things: principles of peace produce their like, and principles of war their like. War and bloodshed among the objects of my creation, are entirely contrary to every precept or example, ever taught by my blessed Son while on earth; they have proceeded from no other source than from man's fallen nature.

41. If mankind will learn in mercy, they will not be compelled to hearken in judgment: but they must speedily learn to hearken to my voice, where they never have, or they cannot escape the awful stroke they have merited.

42. And those who stand as heads and rulers of the nations, consider well; feel not yourselves too great and high to read this plain, but solemn warning, and consider well every sentence therein

contained; for by it ye shall shortly be judged in the eternal world. And, as ye treat this warning, so shall ye, in like manner, be treated.

43. If ye humble yourselves, and counsel your people to do the same, by ceasing from violence and injustice, dealing uprightly one with another, laboring so far as is in your power, to suppress all haunts of infamy and lewdness, I will notice you in mercy for the same: and when my judgments are rolling through your lands, you may, with confidence, pour forth your souls in prayer to Me for mercy.

44. But if you slight, disregard, or contemptuously treat this my word, and regard it not yourselves, nor counsel others so to do, in the days of your calamity you will pour out your cries to Me in vain, saith the Lord.

45. And let these, the forewarning words of kindness, sink deep in every heart; read them in your palaces, and practice them in your courts; and keep this volume sacred, throughout your realms.

46. And again, hear my words saith your God; Whosoever shall destroy this book, out of contempt, derision or ridicule, I will blot out their names from the book of my mercy, and mete to them their portion in [the place of] eternal misery, where torments shall be their food, and the gall of bitterness their drink; for the mouth of the Lord of hosts hath spoken it.

CHAPTER XXIV.

OF MINISTERS AND PREACHERS OF A FASHIONABLE AND POPULAR GOSPEL, AND OF THE MANY WAYS MAN HAS SOUGHT OUT FOR SALVATION, BUT ALWAYS IN THE FUTURE.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. The Lord calleth unto them, and questioneth them.
5. Of ministers preparing their own souls.
9. Where baptized.
10. Of what was learned at the literary spring.
15. Of preaching by rule, &c.
16. Of industry.
17. Of the register of the heart.
18. The Lord promises to notice sincerity, and integrity of heart.
21. Of proclaiming a gospel license for war.
24. Of preaching deceptive doctrine.
26. Good deeds rewarded.
28. God commandeth them to return to the law of nature.
29. Ministers required to proclaim the law of nature. | 31. Of coming into the law of grace.
32. Warning to vain protenders.
34. Of those who turn from the law of grace.
36. Of different denominations.
38. But one way of life.
39. Of man's ways.
43. Of abhorrence to religion in consequence of false doctrines.
47. A blessing to those who hearken and obey moral law.
48. Ministers and people required often to pray to God.
50. Ministers required to keep a copy of this roll in the pulpit.
51. The power of God to be felt.
52. Warnings against slighting the call of God. |
|---|--|

1. O ye Pastors of the flock, who watch in the broad way and cry at the wide gate, hearken; hear my words and understand my voice, saith the Lord your God, whose eye is upon every sincere heart, and from whose sight no deceitful worker can be hid.

2. The God of Israel and of Jacob, in condescending kindness, now calleth unto you, in a way of *my own* appointing, *not yours*. Will ye hear my word, and in breathless silence let the same sink deep into your hearts? Or will ye, by reason of the humble means that I have made choice of to convey it unto you, spurn at the same, before my face? I will, with mine own hand, prove you, saith the Lord.

3. For what purpose do ye stand as preachers to the people, calling aloud unto them, to enter Heaven's gate?

4. Is this to benefit the souls of your flock ; or to increase your numbers to be seen of men ?

5. Have you firstly prepared your own souls, for true and faithful Pastors of the flock, as the Son of God required ?

6. Have you traveled in the narrow way of a daily cross, and entered at the gate of true selfdenial ?

7. Doth your daily walk declare these fruits in open view of your flock, proving you to be the true ambassadors of Christ ?

8. Are all your secluded and secret hours, to Me your God sincerely spent in prayer and humble supplication ?

9. At what fountain was you baptized with divine and holy power, to lead the people unto Me ?

10. Was it at the literary spring, where eloquence of words are considered the greatest [qualification ?]

11. Did you there receive the sacerdotal garment, to enable you to stand truly in the priesthood of a pure and holy God ?

12. Or was the power of framing words, to make them answer the purpose of real truth at heart, there diffused, and the art of dissembling there to perfection brought ?

13. Did you there receive my holy power, which instructed you to cleanse your souls and purify your hearts, by subduing the vile passions of nature, which power would enable you to bring every member of your bodies into subjection to the law of Christ, or the Son of God, whose name ye have applauded so highly, and whose gospel is a pure, sin destroying gospel ?

14. Was the pure and undefiled religion of the Lord Jesus Christ, the first object of your pursuit ? Or were the chief seats in the synagogues, and to be called of men Rabbi, Rabbi, and the greetings in public squares, your object ?

15. Do you sincerely believe that the Holy Son of God, or the gospel he preached requires you to make long and labored prayers to be heard of men ? Or to preach studied sermons by rule, embracing the words of my holy Son, but not the power and substance, to save the soul from sin ?

16. Do you put your hands to work, and give your souls in prayer to God, when not immediately in discharge of duties, incumbent on what is termed your priestly office ? Or do you live in pomp and splendor, regaling and indulging yourselves in luxury and extravagance, supported by the suffering poor ?

17. Does the register of your hearts, which contains all your

proceedings by night and by day, bear upon its face that which you are willing and ready, at the shortest notice, to appear with, before my eternal tribunal of justice? and there meet the everlasting record of my truth, which altereth not, and upon whose pages my Almighty hand of eternal justice hath stamped the deeds of every soul and the thoughts of every heart; and to which place the sound of my eternal summons will shortly call you?

18. Have the leading motives of your transactions through life, been such as will support you at the hour of death, and justify your immortal souls, before the bar of God and his holy Angels? If not, consider well the cause, make no delay. Integrity of heart and sincerity of soul, though in a state of blinded ignorance, will I, in my mercy, notice, saith the Lord.

19. The sincere and honest souls, though ignorant of true gospel light, and of the way of salvation, will I cover with the wings of my mercy, if they will hearken when once they are warned by this, the solemn warning of their God.

20. And again; Do ye who stand as shepherds to the flock, declare unto them, by precept and example, that you do yourselves possess the true gospel of Christ, which is a gospel of peace, sufferings, and of long forbearance?

21. Or do you proclaim unto them, that the pure and holy gospel admits of quarrels, contention, wars and bloodshed? Or ever give the holy church a right to *compel* souls to join and acknowledge her supreme authority; or be persecuted, even unto death, as the consequences of a refusal?

22. Who among you all, saith the God of Heaven, are willing to appear before my eternal bar of justice, with this doctrine between your teeth, and having also palmed it upon the holy Son of God?

23. Who among you all, think that by the traditions of men, you can make the commandments of God of no effect?

24. Who among you all, when you are made sensible that the doctrine you hold forth to the people, as being the doctrine of Christ and his apostles, is falsely so asserted, still continue, for popularity's sake, to cast the veil of deception and falsehood still longer over the multitude?

25. Will you not be met in judgment for so doing, by your Creator God, and there bewail the loss of such souls as have been blinded by your deception, or the ~~deception~~ of that doctrine which

ye preached as the doctrine of Christ and his true followers, and by that means, spent their lives in almost every kind of sinful indulgence? Surely, you shall there be met by your Creator God, and in a path where there is no turning.

26. But for every effort you have made, and for every act of goodness you have performed, in singleness of heart and sincerity of soul, to restrain, and bring souls to walk in the path of true moral virtue, that has in any way saved them from committing sin, either upon their own persons, or upon others, shall be accounted unto you for deeds of goodness; and a reward for the same you shall receive.

27. Many among you, stand upon my record as having acted sincerely in this office and calling, according to the best light and understanding which had been given you, for the time being, not being enlightened into the true knowledge of that life which the gospel of Christ, in reality, doth require souls to live, either in his first, or in his second appearance.

28. But the word of the Lord your God is, Return unto the moral law of nature; propagate your own species according to the law of nature, or cease to call on the name of your God for mercy, or upon the name of Christ, for a saving gospel.

29. And all ye who stand as priests, or teachers of the people, teach ye this commandment of your God; respecting the law of nature, which commandment has been from of old: Indulge not in sexual intercourse, further than is necessary for the purpose of begetting your own offspring: indulge not the sunken and sordid propensities of nature, for self gratification.

30. Teach your congregations to prepare, in obedience, to meet Me in judgment, that in obedience they may receive at my hand of mercy, in the day that all flesh shall become as grass that withereth, and the kingdoms of men as a shadow before Me.

31. But [let] such as feel that they are called upon, by the light of that gospel dispensation established on earth in this their day, obey that light, and keep the law of grace.

32. But let not any souls seek for a refuge in the Zion of my likeness, or, in other words, let none who do not feel [that] they are called upon by my Holy Spirit, to forsake all for the gospel's sake, seek to enter into that completed order of my new Heavens and new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness, now set up, no more to be overthrown.

33. Souls had better remain under the law of a carnal commandment, or in the works of natural generation, if they will but keep that law, than after having set out in a dispensation of greater light, and a more perfect law, to turn back again to their former lives, in the law of nature: for by so doing, "They crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame," through their own weakness, by reason of the flesh.

34. For they that have been called, and have had a privilege to taste the good word of God, and the powers of the world to come, and have tasted of the same, if they then fall back, they have nought to feel, but a fearful looking for of the fiery indignation and judgments of God, to be revealed from Heaven, against sin and all unrighteousness.

35. But where the law of Christ is in truth not known, and there are many transgressions committed through ignorance, they will be lightly passed over, saith the Lord.

36. And how is it, O ye Shepherds, that the earth is covered with so many different denominations and persuasions, clashing and quarreling, both priests and people, one with another? yet all professedly maintaining the true religion of Christ!

37. Do you expect, or have you any reason to expect, that all these roads lead along the narrow way, and enter the straight gate that leadeth unto life?

38. Was it not plainly testified by the holy Son of God, that there was but one way that souls could enter his kingdom? And do you expect his words, which he received from my eternal throne, are going to prove false?

39. Have you not carved out ways of your own, to find salvation?

40. And have you not, by that means, been under the necessity of always placing salvation in the future tense, by reason that you never found it in the present?

41. [Therefore you] found nothing that could protect the soul from the temptations, snares, and enchanting allurements of this world.

42. And what do I, the God of Heaven, behold spread over the domains of earth, but a religion said to have emanated from my blessed Son, whom I sent into the world to open the way of life, yet, possessing no power, [in the present tense,] to save the soul from sin and death. And more than this, it admits of their staining their hands in the blood of their fellow creatures.

43. Have not many souls, in consequence of the wickedness and

abominations, bloodshed and carnage that they have seen practiced, and cloaked under the name of being sanctioned by a religion that emanated from the Son of God, been induced in their spirits, to abhor the very name of a religion that would admit of such awful wickedness?

44. And have they not even been induced to believe that the whole is a deception, from beginning to end; and by that means, almost or quite deny the being of a God, or of any supernatural agency operating on the earth; or that there is any existence in eternity, of future rewards and punishments after death?

45. Call not such a pretended religion, the religion of the Son of God. Blasphemy, in very deed, is recorded on my eternal records, against those who have light and understanding, and do this. But let it stand for the inventions of man; disgrace not the name of Christ with it.

46. Nothing belongeth to Christ, my blessed Son, either in his first or in his second appearance, that is impure, unholy, cruel, wicked or unjust in any shape.

47. But all such as will live a moral life, after the order of nature, and humble themselves at my warning, put their hands to honest employment, and give their souls in prayer to Me, according to the best of their understanding, they shall not fail to receive in mercy, at my hand, of that which I have provided for them.

48. And unto all of you who stand as leaders of the people, in sacred and divine service, do I require, saith the God of Heaven, that ye should often bow yourselves low, and call upon the assembly to do in like manner, and supplicate, while clothed in sackcloth and mourning, the mercy of that God, whose hand is stretched out towards the inhabitants of earth, both in judgment and in mercy.

49. Let mortals cease their pleasure vain,
And learn my name to fear;
Though I'm a God of all domain,
Yet, penitence I hear.

50. And, it is my commandment unto you, all ye who stand as Pastors of the flock, that, as fast as ye can obtain these sacred volumes of my word, ye cause one to be kept in your pulpits; and often look therein, and exhort the people to repentance; and, in your obedience, I will often cause a portion of my spirit to break out in your assemblies.

51. Dwell together in peace, and let harmony pervade your meetings. The GREAT I AM visiteth the earth with myriads of his Angels; yet, with your natural eyes you behold them not: but, as you feel the wind, and see it not, so shall our Almighty Power yet be felt.

52. Say not within yourselves, "Our God delayeth his coming, and these pretended words of warning are all false, they are of man's invention:" For upon such, will I break forth as a thief in the night. Therefore prepare, all nations, prepare, all people, for the God of Heaven will weigh you as the small dust of the balance; therefore, prepare, prepare ye for his coming.

CHAPTER XXV.

THE WORD OF THE LORD, CONCERNING THOSE WHO LABOR TO TURN THE SCALE OF JUSTICE FOR GAIN; AND THOSE WHO WOULD PROLONG DISEASE IN THEIR FELLOW CREATURES, FOR MONEY.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Of selling the right of justice. | 22. All flesh to tremble at the word of God. |
| 3. Of turning away the right of the needy. | 23. The inhabitants of the earth sick. |
| 5. Of popular lying. | 24. Concerning physicians. |
| 10. Of the golden rule. | 28. Of being prepared to meet the souls of those unjustly dealt with. |
| 12. Of making justice a study. | 29. Of a day of truth and justice. |
| 14. Of being prepared to meet the demands of justice. | 30. Of the visitation of God. |
| 18. All nations of one blood. | 32. Of what God will do at his coming. |
| 20. Of keeping the law of God, &c. | |

1. Listen to my words, and hearken to my voice, saith the Lord your God, all ye who sell the truth for hire, and turn the scales of justice for money. Can ye, by word, turn falsehood into truth, and truth into falsehood?

2. Do you look at the silver and gold, and then engage to sell the rights of justice for a certain price?

3. Do you, for hire, turn the right of the poor from the bar of equity, and cause the penniless to suffer under the heavy hand of oppression?

4. Are you not called to plead the cause of the widow and fatherless, and use all your influence, that true justice be done between man and man, without regard to gold or silver?

5. Does the popular liar stand justified in my sight, or excused by the usages of men?

6. Does the habit or custom of selling one's self, for a given sum, to pervert the truth, render it less wicked?

7. Do you remember the declarations of my mouth, through my servant John when on earth, That all liars should have their part in the lake that burneth with fire and brimstone?

8. Do you remember, that for every idle word, man must give an account in judgment, unto Me, his God?

9. Does equity balance your accounts, and justice settle your demands?

10. Is the golden rule that your Lord and Savior gave, first and foremost in your hearts;

11. "Do unto others as ye would that others should do unto you?" And [do you] never from this depart?

12. Do you make justice your study, and uprightness your daily companion? Or is deception your study, and false coloring your constant companion?

13. Do the records of truth, rest upon the table of your hearts, supporting the deeds that are past, and resolving the course to pursue in future?

14. And are you prepared for the summons of an eternal change, to appear before the tribunal of the Almighty, and there to receive your reward according to the record of my eternal justice?

15. If ye knew, each day, that it would be the last you would have in time, would you not be in possession, at the return of night, of a different record in your hearts?

16. But remember, saith the Lord, Truth will stand, and justice will not be perverted, in the end.

17. No one can take from him, that which is his just due, nor give unto him, whose right it is not.

18. All classes, all nations and kingdoms of one blood I have created, with immortal and never dying souls, which are all alike accountable to Me who gave them, saith the Lord.

19. Though the path-ways of men through life are very unequal, and the inequality greatly increased by their injustice one with another, yet shall all, in the final event, be arraigned at my bar of eternal justice, to receive their just due, according to the record of their lives, which they lived while upon earth. Here, wealth, riches, grandeur or popularity, turn not the scales of justice.

20. Do ye, while pleading the laws of man, keep in your hearts the law of your God, which is, Deal justly, love mercy, walk humbly?

21. Do you extort from the poor and needy, and spend it yourselves, in rioting, luxury and extravagance? Do you give place in your hearts, for sober, serious, and solemn reflections? Or do you put far away the day of my visitation, saith the Lord?

22. Let all flesh tremble at my word, and bow at my command, saith the God of Heaven; for I will sweep, with the blast of my destruction, from the face of the earth, the hard and impenitent souls.

23. For the earth and the inhabitants thereon, have become sick, and covered with putrefying sores, from the crown of their heads to the soles of their feet.

24. And all ye physicians of men, how do you deal with your fellow creatures? Do you prolong sickness for money, and protract disease for gain?

25. Do you make just reckoning, and exact no more than your just due? Do you administer relief to the poor, and comfort to the afflicted, though they be penniless and have nought to reward you, but thanks of tongue and blessing of heart? Or do you only prescribe for silver, and administer for gold?

26. Do you pursue the golden rule laid down by Christ, your Lord and Savior, in all cases; Do by others as you would have them do by you in the same condition?

27. Are you guided and dictated by kind, benevolent and humane feelings, towards your fellow creatures; or do rewards control you?

28. Are you prepared to meet, in judgment, the souls of those upon whose bodies you did protract disease, until you acquired all their temporal substance, then did leave them to die at last, and by this means their families were made greatly to suffer, and wholly through your avarice?

29. Remember, the day of truth and justice must come with all. And are you prepared, while in the midst of life, and prospects of

enjoyments great, to be in death summoned by my Almighty power, before my eternal bar of justice, there to receive the just recompense of your labor, and meet the souls of those whom ye did wrong upon the earth, and cause their bodies much distress and pain, for the purpose of getting gain to yourselves? Behold I shall call, and from my call, no man can turn!

30. I am the God, who respecteth not the persons of men; but who visiteth the inhabitants of earth, for the greatness of their abominations; and in mercy to them that will hear, and in judgment to them that will not.

31. Therefore, prepare your hearts, my name in truth to serve, and study first, the duty you owe to Me, your God and Creator; then, the duty you owe to man, your fellow creature. And live each day, as ye would if ye knew it was to be your last: then you will be prepared to do my will, wherever your lot is cast.

32. For behold, the powers of earth shall be shaken, and the heart of man shall be seized with consternation and dismay. Loudly and quickly, would he then call upon my name for mercy! But such as have had warning at my mouth, and have heeded it not, their cries will be in vain.

33. For have I not declared unto all flesh, that my spirit shall not always strive with mortal man to no purpose? Therefore, be ye warned by my words, saith the voice of the Most High.

CHAPTER XXVI.

OF JUSTNESS, AND THE GOINGS OF THE PEOPLE. OF THE CONFUSION, AND TROUBLED STATE OF MAN. THE CAUSES AND THE EFFECTS.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 2. Of the purposes, and design of the scriptures. | 11. Mankind not ready to work with God. |
| 3. Of the perversion of them, by man. | 12. Mankind replete with excuses. |
| 5. Of the credentials of man's office. | 14. Awful judgments upon the earth, unless shielded by repentance. |
| 6. Of false honor. | 15. Of merchants, just reckonings, &c. |
| 7. Of worshiping other gods. | 16. Of living to be prepared for death. |
| 9. Of the setting up of Christ's kingdom. | 17. Questions. |
| 10. Of the fulfilling of God's work. | |

1. Give ear, all ye people, and understand my words, all ye who walk in paths of life, and grope your way in time's dark vale below, saith the great JEHOVAH;

2. A God, the record of whose word, in dispensations long past, ye have; which record, by my Almighty and over-ruling power, hath been preserved unto the present day, as a couch to the frail, and lamp of true light unto the children of men, that the path before them might be plain, and the way in which they should walk not hedged up; that wickedness might not cover the earth, nor gross darkness the people,

3. Have these purposes, for which my sacred word was given, and preserved among the children of men, been accomplished according to my will? Or hath man perverted the order that was intended he should forever keep, as a safe-guard to his soul through time?

4. Remember, all ye inhabitants in time below, that your God remaineth the same, both in the past, the present, and the future. God is spirit, an eternal and everlasting substance of *light*, *power* and *truth*, filling all immensity and space, through endless worlds unknown; yet, a God that is near, and can be sought unto in mercy and loving kindness, by such as walk in obedience to his commands, and seek after Him with a sincere heart.

5. But where, saith your God, are the ensigns of your creation,

or the credentials of that office for which you were created? Were you not required by these, always to be in a state that you could show forth, at any time, to that power which created you, the ensign of honor, and the credentials of glory? That the day in which you were created, might not be repented of, by Him who formed you to be an honor and a glory to Himself.

6. But they have sought, not to give honor unto Me, but to seek for themselves, honor from men. They have not labored to glorify my name, but have sought glory in their own shame; and I, their God and Creator, have not received tithes at their hands; nor offerings acceptable, have they brought before my face.

7. And the countless millions who have entered eternity for thousands of years, testify these solemn truths; That the whole world hath wandered afar off from the law and order of their creation, and made unto themselves other gods to worship than Me, the only true God and Creator.

8. But, as the inhabitants of the earth, for ages and ages, from the earliest period to the present day, have refused to bring forth offerings, holy and acceptable unto Me, or sound forth praises and thanksgiving unto my holy name, with clean hands and pure hearts, according to the age in which they lived, and have, from time to time, refused the most merciful offers at my hand, saith the Lord;

9. Yet, in the dispensations of my eternal goodness and mercy, to the objects of my creation, I have, in this your day, established a work, and set up my kingdom, which by Me was foretold in ages long past, that shall never have an end or be destroyed, so long as I suffer life and breath to exist upon the earth.

10. And this I have done, that the progressive order of my work, through all preceding dispensations, may be fulfilled, and accomplished; in this, the last and final dispensation of my grace to man.

11. But as it has been in all preceding ages of the world, so it is in this day, as respects mankind being prepared to work together with Me, their God and Creator, in my time; and not lay out their own way and time, in which they will work, or not at all.

12. I find, saith the God of Heaven, that mankind are replete with the same excuses in this day, that they were when I first sent my beloved Son upon the earth; and they are no more ready to believe that my Almighty hand hath established a work, and set up a kingdom on earth in a way that I declare it unto them, in

this age and day, than they have been in any age that has preceded it.

13. But I created man; and as I have given him warning in all preceding ages of the world, so will I, in this age and day, as a kind and tender father, give him solemn and sacred watch-words of warning of the awful state and condition in which he stands, sunk in sin and wickedness, and every kind of abomination, with cruelty, bloodshed and carnage, on every hand and side impressed.

14. In this awful and sunken situation, in which the inhabitants of earth, as a body, now stand before Me, do I, as a kind father, their watchful and eternal Parent, loudly proclaim in their ears, that every heart may understand, that the face of the Almighty is turned towards the earth, and that awful judgments are about to break forth upon the inhabitants thereof, if they repent not, and that speedily.

15. Give an attentive heart, and a listening ear to my word, saith the Lord; Do all ye merchant-men of the earth, keep just reckonings, give true weights and honest measures to your fellow creatures? Or does the love of gold and silver, cause deception, lies and fraud to be practiced upon your fellow mortals?

16. Do you live, from day to day, as you wish to die; or do you put the day and hour of death, at a great distance, hoping it will be more easy to prepare by and by? Do all ye who call yourselves the common class of people on the earth, keep the golden rule given by your Lord and Savior, which was, Do unto others at all times, as ye would that others should do unto you? for this is the law and the Prophets, said the Christ.

17. Do you hearken to the rulers of the land, by obeying the laws they do enact? Or do ye transgress the same?

18. Do ye speak evil of the rulers of your people? Or do you give honor to the same?

19. Do ye observe and obey all they teach you, and yet follow no bad example?

20. Do you come at their call, and go at their bidding, to bathe your swords in the heart's blood of your fellow creatures? Or do you do it because you yourselves delight in deeds of blood, to prey like ravenous beasts upon your fellow creatures, to rend and tear in pieces the objects and image of my creation, saith the Lord?

21. Have not I plainly declared unto you, that vengeance is mine, and I will repay in my own time and season?

22. Do you consider, day by day, that for every deed you do, while in the body, against the laws of Christ the Savior, ye must answer in judgment, at my bar of eternal justice?

23. Do ye keep sacred my holy Sabbaths, by bringing forth offerings acceptable unto Me, with clean hands and pure hearts, according to the best of your understanding, not having aught against your brother?

24. Do you love God, your Creator, by rendering praise and thanksgiving to his holy name, with all your soul, might, mind and strength? Or is your strength far more engaged to heap up earthly gains, for selfish purposes, where moth and rust doth corrupt?

25. Do you rise early to praise the Lord your God, and give unto his name the glory due?

26. Do ye abstain from revelings, riotings, drunkenness, lasciviousness, wantonness and debauchery, and live a moral, temperate and sober life, meditating upon the law of the Lord by day, and resting in a state of justification beneath the providence of his protection by night?

27. Do you consider, that my All-seeing eye is continually beholding all the doings of the children of men? Or do ye think that I am a God who only spoke from Sinai's top, parted the red sea, sent fire down from Heaven, and sent the Lord Jesus Christ upon earth; and since then, have taken no knowledge or concern respecting the inhabitants of the earth?

28. It is true, saith the Lord, your sins and iniquities have separated your souls from the protection of your God; that is [the reason] why I appear at such a great distance from mortal man in this day: It is his transgressions that have carried him so far away from his God.

29. But they that will do as their Lord and Savior taught, when he was upon earth, will always be nigh unto Me, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people, in deed, and in truth; and unto such I will often draw very near, and teach them of my ways that they may walk in my paths.

30. The humble and contrite soul is near to Me; but the proud, the high, and the lofty, I banish far hence, for they are an abomination in my sight.

CHAPTER XXVII.

THE SUBJECT CONTINUED.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Of the confused state of mankind. | 22. Wickedness increased in proportion to man's exaltation. |
| 3. Mankind as wicked as the builders of Babel. | 23. None fit to rule, until they govern themselves. |
| 5. The expressions of their hearts. | 26. Of applying knowledge to its proper use. |
| 7. Of bigotry and selfishness. | 27. Judgments convince man there is a God. |
| 9. God will destroy the works of man. | 28. Mankind warned to hearken. |
| 10. The humble exalted, the proud abased. | 29. Command concerning the reading of this Roll and Book. |
| 12. Judgments to that nation or people who stand against God. | 30. Ministers required to circulate it. |
| 13. God near the humble heart. | 31. Directions to Zion, concerning the same. |
| 15. Of man's trouble by his own disobedience. | 33. Of preserving the word entire, without addition or diminution. |
| 17. Of man's perversion of the record of the word of God. | |
| 18. Custom never sanctifies deeds of evil. | |
| 19. Knowledge of natural things profiteth not the heart: but exalts it in pride. | |

1. O ye people on the earth, who are as sheep having no shepherd! Why are ye thus confused, and broken to pieces, divided and subdivided, throughout your kingdoms? Why is the integrity of your hearts shaken, and your confidence in one another destroyed?

2. How can two walk together, except they be agreed? And what is it that destroys your agreement? Can you not search out the cause? Confusion is an effect proceeding from some cause. Did I not, when the children of men were building Babel, confuse their language, so that they could proceed no further in the unlawful enterprise which they had undertaken?

3. And hath not mortal man upon earth, in this day, gone as far out of the way, as the builders of Babel were in that day, considering how much greater knowledge, light and understanding, my Almighty hand hath suffered to beam forth upon the earth, in these last days, than there was at that early age?

4. Have not the children of men in this age, in their self-exalted imaginations, built castles into the air? Do not their senses soar

above all that is called God? Do they not trust in their own hands for strength, and in their own arm of flesh for protection?

5. Do not they say, in their own hearts, "Who on earth do bear rule, but us? We have plenty of silver and gold, and of our treasure there is no end.

6. Whatsoever our hand listeth to do, we can accomplish, and no power can hinder the work of our hands. We are strong by land and mighty at sea. Our armies cover the fields, and our fleets the face of the deep; and who standeth before us? Great is our strength, and mighty is our power." They, in their hearts, defy the God of Heaven, and mock his righteous words to scorn.

7. Doth not the spirit of man, cry out against his fellow, "Come not near me, for I am holier than thou? I am rich, but thou art poor; I am good and righteous, but thou art a publican and sinner." Is not the heart of man, most intently looking for gain, each one from his quarter?

8. My record in Heaven, saith the Lord, declares and proclaims to all the world, this truth.

9. And again do I sound forth my voice unto you, through the spacious arches of Heaven; Man may build, but his God will pull down. He may build again and again, but I, his God, will as often pull down, until he can build no more.

10. But he that humbleth himself in truth, I will exalt, saith God; but he that exalteth himself, I will bring him low, even to the dust of the ground, and the foot shall tread him down.

11. He that humbleth himself, and cometh down low at my warning, will not have need to fall, and be dashed in pieces; but he that standeth against my word, seeketh to stand in vain; for I live, saith the Lord God, and he shall fall, to rise no more.

12. And whatsoever kingdom she be that shall stand against my word unto her, and pass it over as a matter of little or no consequence, but shall stand against Me her God; I will cast her down in my fury, and recompense in my wrath upon her own head, the just reward of her doing, until she learn that I AM, is God, who ruleth in every nation, and greatly to be feared.

13. Yet to the weary, the heavy laden, and humble seeker after Me, do I draw near; the broken hearted I bind up, the weary soul refresh; and to the feeble and tottering knee, do I give strength.

14. But man's exaltedness before Me, is as stubble, and his greatness, as chaff of the summer threshing floor; for at one breath

did I create him, and in one breath can I sweep him from the face of the earth, and leave her without an inhabitant. Therefore, fear the Lord your God, and walk humbly in his presence.

15. As I have before said unto you, so do I now again repeat it; Man's trouble, distress and misery, grow out of his disobedience and rebellion to the will of God, his Creator.

16. But had he been as much engaged to keep my commandments and fulfill my laws, as he has been to pursue his own plans, by carving out ways and means to please and gratify his own wicked propensities, I never should have been compelled to visit the earth in judgment, for the wickedness committed thereon.

17. But man hath never ceased to pervert the record of my sacred word, by framing plans of his own to shun the cross, and wresting the scriptures to his own condemnation. Therefore, by his own tradition, he hath made that which is an abomination in my sight, lawful and commendable among men.

18. And let all remember, that long established habits, customs or practices, [together] with the common usages of men, never alter the nature of my work, or the purity of my word: they change not the times and seasons which I have established; they sanctify not that which I have pronounced unclean, nor in any way make it appear commendable in my sight. They change not the nature of truth into falsehood, nor of corruption and filthiness, into purity.

19. Man's greatness in knowledge and understanding of natural things, purifieth not the heart. His great attainments of knowledge, in learning, arts and sciences, commend him not unto Me: though these he might render useful, if rightly applied; yet, what wickedness is committed thereby.

20. Doth he not, by these means, exalt himself to his own destruction? Doth he not grasp power, and use it to oppress the ignorant and unlearned? And doth he not, in general, feel above putting his own hands to work, and by his meritorious industry gain his own bread? Doth not his great knowledge, as he calls it, if wrongly used, prove in the end a curse, rather than a blessing to his soul?

21. Doth he not, in his self exalted state of greatness and independence of feeling, seek after gain without right, and power without virtue? Is he not continually seeking at heart, to be called of men Rabbi, and to be supported by the hard earnings of others?

22. Do ye consider, O ye inhabitants, that discord, confusion,

wickedness, and every kind of distress and injustice, increase upon the earth, in proportion to the self exaltedness of man, relying upon his own bigoted knowledge and understanding, instead of relying upon the moral principles of justice and equity, having the law of his God planted in his own heart, "Do to others as he would that they should do unto him?" And in this sense, a man is enabled to make a beneficial use of all the knowledge that he can acquire, for the good of his fellow creatures.

23. No one is fitly prepared to rule amongst men, or to stand in the place of decision and judgment, until he has first ruled and controlled the evil passions of his own heart. When he hath done this, he can rule, and the people can prosper; for the blessings of my providence, saith the Lord, do rest upon such rulers.

24. But where difference of opinion, in the house of rulers, is carried so far as to break out into hatred, animosity and revenge, even until they thirst for each other's blood, it proves a curse to themselves, and a curse to their kingdoms and nations; and under this curse, saith the Lord, I will suffer that people and government, to break in pieces.

25. But where equity reigns, and justice pervades the hearts of the rulers, by the providential hand of my blessing, that nation will be supported, and made to stand.

26. And when the inhabitants of the earth, learn to use and apply all their knowledge and understanding to honor and glorify God, their Creator, and deal justly between man and man, they will then learn and know by experience, that which the inhabitants of earth, as a body, have not known, for thousands of years past.

27. But the judgments of my Almighty hand will yet bring them to learn, by the things which they suffer, that there is a God who beareth rule in the kingdoms of men.

28. Thus saith the Lord God of Heaven, to all nations and people; Again I do warn you to hearken to the voice of the Holy One, when it is extended to you in mercy; for I have sent forth no requirements hard to be fulfilled by any honest hearted souls: but you are required to proclaim solemn fasts through your lands, humble yourselves before Me your God, and repent in low humility when this word shall reach your ears.

29. And read this, my sacred word, in your assemblies with awe and with reverence, not unto man, but unto God, your eternal Creator, at whose mercy you daily draw the breath of life.

30. And unto all such as are engaged in spiritual callings, whether at home, or in foreign lands, I do require that they should circulate this sacred Roll and Book, to all quarters of the earth. And whosoever shall do this, in sincerity of heart, and see that it is correctly translated into other languages, shall be blessed in their labors, for so doing. But make it not a theme of speculation for money's sake; but you may make such charges to the buyer, as will fairly compensate you for your trouble, and no more.

31. And that society to which I sent my Holy Angels to read this Roll and Book, for mortal hand to write, I have forbidden that they should make any charges, saith the Lord, or take [any] remuneration for these books; such as I require should be sent out into the world when prepared.

32. The number they are required to print, in their own society, is five hundred copies, for the purpose of giving to the children of men; and it is my requirement, that they be printed before the twenty second of next September. To be bound in yellow paper, with red backs; edges yellow also.

33. And it is my command, saith the Lord, that if any person or persons, shall add aught unto this book, he, or they, shall not prosper in time, nor find rest in eternity. Or if any shall erase aught of that which is contained in this book, their names shall be erased from the records of Heaven, and my kingdom they shall not enter. I have not descended to earth, with my Holy Angels, to suffer vain mortals to trifle with my word, nor to make light of my name saith the Lord of Hosts.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

PASSAGES OF SCRIPTURE REFERRING TO THE PRESENT WORK OF INSPIRATION IN ZION. SOME GENERAL ILLUSTRATIONS AND WARNINGS.

Sec. 1. Here I am required, saith the Holy Angel, to have those sacred passages of scripture inserted, that more immediately refer to

the work of the present day, of strange signs, and of the awful judgments that are about to take place in the earth, should man's wickedness continue, as it hath done, for many ages past.

Joel, i. 14. Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders *and* all the inhabitants of the land *into* the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD,

15. Alas, for the day! for the day of the LORD *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come.

16. Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from the house of our God?

Chap. ii. 1. Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the LORD cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand;

2. A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread upon the mountains: a great people and a strong; there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any more after it, *even* to the years of many generations.

10. The earth shall quake before them; the heavens shall tremble: the sun and the moon shall be dark, and the stars shall withdraw their shining:

12. Therefore also now, saith the LORD, Turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning:

13. And rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil.

15. Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly:

16. Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.

17. Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thy heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God?

18. Then will the LORD be jealous for his land, and pity his people.

28. And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions :

29. And also upon the servants and upon the hand-maids in those days will I pour out my Spirit.

Joel, iii. 16. The LORD also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD *will be* the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17. So shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through her any more.

Isaiah, i. 25. And I will turn my hand upon thee, and purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

Chap. ii. 19. And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

Chap. xiii. 13. Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

Chap. lii. 2. Shake thyself from the dust; arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

Psalms, xlv. 3. *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof.

Isaiah, xxiv. 13. When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive-tree, *and* as the gleaning-grapes when the vintage is done.

14. They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15. Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the fires, *even* the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

Chap. xxix. 17. *Is* it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

Ezekiel, xxxviii. 19. For in my jealousy *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel.

Haggai, ii. 6. For thus saith the LORD of hosts; Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land*;

7. And I will shake all nations, and the Desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

21. Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the earth;

Hebrews, xii. 26. Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven.

Habakkuk, ii. 1. I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.

2. And the LORD answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3. For the vision is yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry.

Ezekiel, xvii. 22. Thus saith the Lord God, I will also take of the highest branch of the high cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the top of his young twigs a tender one, and will plant it upon a high mountain and eminent:

23. In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

Jeremiah, xxxi. 4. Again I will build thee, and thou shalt be built, O virgin of Israel: thou shalt again be adorned with thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

6. For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

9. They shall come with weeping, and with supplications will I lead them; I will cause them to walk by the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father of Israel, and Ephraim is my first-born.

10. Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare it in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd *doth* his flock.

11. For the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ransomed him from the hand of *him that was* stronger than he.

12. Therefore they shall come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow together to the goodness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their souls shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all.

13. Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow.

Chap. xxx. 23. Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind: it shall fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24. The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: In the latter days ye shall consider it.

Zechariah, xiii. 1. In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

Chap. xiv. 13. And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbor, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbor.

Amos, vii. 7. Thus he shewed me: and behold, the LORD stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand.

8. And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? and I said, A plumb-line. Then said the LORD, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more:

Chap. viii. 1. Thus hath the Lord God shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.

Zephaniah, i. 12. And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees: that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13. Therefore, their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, but not drink the wine thereof.

14. The great day of the LORD is near, *it is near*, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16. A day of the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

Chap. iii. 8. Therefore, wait ye upon me, saith the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.

Joshua, vi. 6. And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

15. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16. And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

20. So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

Judges, vii. 16. And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers.

20. And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21. And they stood every man in his place round about the camp; and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

22. And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set

every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host :

II. *Esdras*, i. 37. I take to witness the grace of the people to come, whose little ones rejoice in gladness : and though they have not seen me with bodily eyes, yet in spirit they believe the thing that I say.

38. And now, brother, behold what glory ; and see the people that come from the east :

Chap. xiv. 38. And the next day, behold, a voice called me, saying, *Esdras*, open thy mouth, and drink that I give thee to drink.

39. Then opened I my mouth, and behold, he reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water, but the color of it was like fire.

40. And I took it, and drank : and when I had drunk of it, my heart uttered understanding, and wisdom grew in my breast, for my spirit strengthened my memory :

41. And my mouth was opened, and shut no more.

42. The Highest gave understanding unto the five men, and they wrote the wonderful visions of the night that were told, which they knew not : and they sat forty days, and they wrote in the day, and at night they ate bread.

43. As for me, I spake in the day, and I held not my tongue by night.

44. In forty days they wrote two hundred and four books.

45. And it came to pass, when the forty days were fulfilled, that the Highest spake, saying, The first that thou hast written publish openly, that the worthy and unworthy may read it :

46. But keep the seventy last, that thou mayest deliver them only to such as be wise among the people :

47. For in them is the spring of understanding, the fountain of wisdom, and the stream of knowledge.

48. And I did so.

Chap. xv. 1. Behold, speak thou in the ears of my people the words of prophecy, which I will put in thy mouth, saith the Lord :

2. And cause them to be written in paper : for they are faithful and true.

3. Fear not the imaginations against thee ; let not the incredulity of them trouble thee, that speak against thee.

Sec. 2. These passages the most clearly show the nature of the

work of inspiration and revelation, in the present day, among the people of God.

3. Therefore, saith the Lord, learn true wisdom, O ye people, and let your hearts seek understanding. The foregoing passages illustrate, in a small measure, that which is about to take place on the earth; and also the work which my Almighty hand is doing in Zion, and will continue so to do, in my own wisdom; and the operations of my spirit shall break out in strange and divers manners, among the nations of the earth.

CHAPTER XXIX.

THE SUBJECT CONTINUED.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Of the pouring out of the spirit of God upon earth. | 28. Mankind vainly to look for mercy, after slighting God's offers. |
| 2. Beware of fighting against God. | 29. Eternal collision between flesh and spirit. |
| 6. Of running into wildness. | 30. Man's lamentations. |
| 7. Forewarnings of the operations of the spirit of God. | 31. Of delaying the day of preparation. |
| 15. The effects of the same. | 33. Solemn warnings. |
| 18. Mortals never commissioned to usurp authority over the souls of the children of men. | 36. Of exceptionable characters being wrought upon by the power of God. |
| 22. Of the laws of man. | 37. The blessings of Providence used both for good and evil purposes. |
| 23. Of the law of grace. | 38. Things proved by fruits. |
| 24. Of the operations of the spirit of God abroad in the earth. | 39. Of the fulfillment of prophecies. |
| 25. God's work will prove itself. | 40. The manner the spirit of God is suffered to be poured out upon many. |
| 26. Not overthrown by persecution. | 42. Some chosen vessels run aground, for lack of wisdom. |
| 27. Will continue to break out. | |

1. Hearken unto the voice of the Lord your God, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people. The Great I AM is beginning to pour out his spirit upon the earth; and many will be struck with consternation at what they behold; and many will be provoked in their spirits, to persecute and abuse those who are the subjects of strange and mysterious operations.

2. But take heed to your doings, all ye people, lest, unhappily for

you, ye are found even to be fighting against the work and power of the Most High, by resisting and persecuting those whom He hath chosen as instruments, or vessels for his Spirit to operate in, to make itself manifest.

3. The operation of my Spirit leadeth not its subjects to shed blood, nor to commit acts of violence upon their fellow beings; but where those whom I have chosen as my vessels, or instruments of divers operations and exercises are abused and persecuted, I shall, saith the Lord, in my own wisdom, defend them by my own power, operating through such agencies as I may choose.

4. Therefore take heed to your doings, all ye who seek to oppose the workings of my Spirit. As well might ye fight and resist the rolling waves of the deep, and think to put a stop to their motion, as to strive against my work, or the workings of my Spirit.

5. Though it may appear never so strange and singular to you, though it may differ never so widely from your traditionated forms, habits and customs of worship; yet, if you have learned wisdom by the words I have spoken, you will humble your proud, exalted feelings, and unite, so far as not to be found opposing.

6. Though you may have reason to believe that many of its subjects run into wildness not required by my Spirit, which will, in some instances, be the case; yet, remember I have come to confound the wisdom of the wise, and remove the veils of deceit and hypocrisy.

7. And, as the greatest friend to your souls, do I give you a little foreknowledge of the many strange operations and exercises, which I shall cause upon mortal bodies, like the following: *Violent shaking*, until thrown heavily upon the floor, or ground; Every limb of the body made stiff and unyielding; Eyes set with a deathly appearance; Pulsation of life nearly extinct; Gestures and bodies exhibiting frightful attitudes;

8. Little children speaking with great power, and declaring, in bold and undaunted terms, my word against the wickedness and abominations of mankind.

9. The power of speech, for days together, entirely taken away; The power of utterance given in language that mortals cannot understand. Females greatly exercised in turning and suddenly stopping, declaring to the surrounding multitude the visions of God they have seen.

10. [Also,] The comfort and happiness of the saints in Heaven,

and the awful cries, screams and screeches of those who are bound in hell, suffering for the wickedness they had committed while upon earth;

11. And withal, holding forth sublime testimonies, with power and great eloquence, against the filthy and beastly abominations practiced by mankind, and of the awful judgments of a righteous and just God, about to come upon them for the same;

12. Singing melodious and heavenly songs, given directly from the spiritual world; conversing familiarly with unbodied spirits; In extreme distress, and then immediately in transports of joy, to all appearance enjoying the greatest degree of the sweets of Heaven, in the presence of justified spirits.

13. Often breaking forth upon formal preachers, when sermonizing to the people, [and not preaching the true gospel of Christ,] contradicting certain passages, and declaring what the truth of God is; Often setting aside all forms, creeds and ceremonies, and denouncing in strong terms, against the religious intolerance of man.

14. Many times, loudly proclaiming against the lives of both priests and people; protesting, with great power, against all laws of inquisition, of persecution, or compelling by mortal power, either by law or violence; or in any way binding the freedom of the souls of men.

15. Thus saith the Lord, My spirit never did, and never will, operate in the hearts of the children of men to make them increase in that which is accursed in my sight; such like as wars, fightings, shedding the blood of their fellow creatures, or persecuting and abusing them in any way; or swearing, lying, stealing, defrauding, cruelty either to man or beast, giving way to passionate fits of temper, indulging in feelings of lewdness towards the opposite sex; or to promote places and acts of prostitution by their examples of frequenting to indulge in such places.

16. Or bestiality, or adultery, or bigamy, or of any filthy pollutions or abominations, or of hardness of heart or feelings of unkindness towards the poor and distressed, or of any sexual connection in the actual works of the flesh, farther than is indispensably necessary for the purpose of procreation; or in any way to profane the holy Sabbath.

17. Therefore, saith the God of Heaven, inasmuch as my holy and divine Spirit hath never, and will never, operate in the hearts of the children of men to make them increase in any of the before-

mentioned evils, or sinful indulgences, but to cease therefrom,

18. I have never, and will never, commission mortal man with power to usurp authority over the hearts and souls of the children of men, as respects the law and worship of their God.

19. For man to controll the volition and free agency of man, is usurping authority that I, his God and Creator, never gave him; and it is that in which my Almighty power never will sustain him; but will surely visit, in judgment, such as contend for the right of exercising it.

20. My holy influence, operating upon the hearts of the children of men, as I have before stated, leadeth directly away from indulging in any kind of vice or wickedness whatever.

21. But the evil influence, or the devil operating in the hearts of the children of men, leadeth them directly to indulge and increase in all those evils before mentioned, and in every species of vice, productive of misery and mischief in every sense of the word.

22. Therefore, the laws that man is empowered to make, are for those who have a disposition, through the influence of evil, to transgress the righteous and moral laws of their God, which I gave them in the beginning, and which were again sent forth, with an increased degree of restriction, when I first sent your Lord and Savior upon earth; and for the transgressing of which, all those evils have been suffered as a scourge and judgment upon man.

23. He brought with him the law of grace, which not only fulfilled all previous laws, but wholly superseded the necessity of them, by a law which was far more perfect, and went directly to accomplish that work, for which all previous laws served only as directors, or pointers towards this very law, which your Lord and Savior did now establish, and [which] comprehended all the law and the prophets before him, in these few words; "Whatsoever ye would that men should do unto you, do ye even so to them."

24. And again, of the operations of my spirit abroad in the earth; Strange signs shall appear, both in the Heavens above, and on the earth beneath; and strange signs shall be made by mortals; and when these you behold, again renew your zeal to prepare your souls in the lowest of humiliation, and cry unto your God:

25. Remembering at all times, that my work, saith the Lord, will always prove itself: I need not, that mortal man should undertake to decide in his own wisdom, whether the work emanated from my Almighty hand.

26. My work, saith God, cannot be overthrown; though the wickedness of man, by violence and persecution, may be suffered for a short season to suppress its subjects in certain places;

27. Yet, it will keep breaking out here, and breaking out there, with greater and greater power and evidence of the Almighty hand that guides it, until man shall fear and tremble before it as a leaf shaken of a mighty wind; and all his sins and abominations staring him in the face upon the left, and the indisputable signs of an Almighty power, approaching him on the right.

28. Now the hearts of men shall fail them, their joints shall tremble, their knees smite together with fear. Then shall their eyes be turned with an imploring look, for mercy from that God whose words they have laughed to scorn, and whose kind and fatherly admonition, with solemn words of warning, they have set at naught.

29. But alas, for mortal man! The time has now come, that an eternal separation between flesh and spirit must take place.

30. Now, man laments the day and time that is past, but he cannot recall it; now he sees the folly of his own doings, but too late to retrace his steps: Now he sees that he has outstood the day of God's visitation in mercy to him; now he takes a realizing sense of the power of that Almighty hand against which, he has been fighting; now he beholds, at a glance, the exaltedness of man, with all his might and power, sink quickly into oblivion, as the small insect is crushed beneath his foot while walking upon the earth.

31. Then why will you, O vain mortals of earth, harden your hearts, as your fathers before you have done? Why do ye delay the day of preparation? Because your natures doubt whether the work is of God, or of man?

32. Why do ye stand in your own light, fighting against your own best good and comfort, and thereby hazard the awful consequences of being found fighting against your God, since He requires nothing but what is conducive to your peace, comfort and happiness, with a justified conscience in the present tense, and an inspiring hope for mercy from his Almighty hand, in the world to come, however quick you might be called?

33. Turn, turn O Israel; turn, and change thy goings O Jacob! Turn to the Lord thy God, while he calleth unto thee in the still small voice; lest his heavy thunders from Sinai's top, in forked lightnings play upon the earth, and destroy both man and beast.

34. For I testify unto you all, saith the God of Heaven, I testify

unto all human flesh that presumeth to stand in this day, against the tender mercies of their God, their delays are big with danger, and fraught with consequences far more dangerous, both to soul and body, than in any age that hath ever preceded it.

35. Therefore, bow down, in low humiliation, that your judgment may be lightened; for I have a controversy with all flesh, saith the Lord. But they that truly put their trust in God, by walking in true obedience to his will, shall walk and not faint; for I, their Lord and God, will help them, and that right early; and in Me shall their strength be renewed.

36. And again, many will be wrought upon, by the troubling of the waters, whose previous lives and characters have been quite exceptionable; but stumble not at this. And you will see some who have been the most forward in these strange and supernatural exercises, again turn to their wicked lives, and deny that they ever felt any thing but what they could avoid, saying it was all made; neither stumble ye at this.

37. Does not the same wind that bends the suppliant willow, try the strength of the sturdy oak also? Do not the same waters over which the honest merchant-man doth glide, also bear upon its surface the piratical brig? And do not some start from their own shores, on an honest enterprise, and turn pirates, or traitors to their country before they return? Does this act declare that they never have had any honest intentions? By no means.

38. But wait with patience; all things will prove themselves by their fruits. God's time, remember, is not measured by the span of mortals, nor are his judgments weighed in their balance.

39. You will hear of awful denunciations in my name pronounced, that will take place at certain fixed periods of time; some you will see fulfilled, and some you will see are not fulfilled, according to the prediction, in any way that you can discern for the time being: wait with patience, also, in this situation.

40. For as a ship having no helm, yet plenty of sail, must drift before the wind, keeping no direct course, so, in like manner, shall the pouring out of my spirit upon mankind, cause them to drift before it for a season, until antichristian superstition with fixed forms and creeds, is greatly broken up; then I will provide means by which they may have a helm, that shall steer them safely to Canaan's happy land.

41. Be not hasty, O thou mortal man of flesh and blood,
 To judge of the immortal things of God;
 But wait, thy judgments to portray,
 Till fruits do prove the truth in every way.

42. You will see many vessels, when hard pressed by this celestial breeze from the eternal regions, that will run, for a short season, with great speed; but, for the want of helper Wisdom, whom I have not yet sent abroad into the world, saith the Lord, they will, to all appearance, dash upon the rocks and sink to rise no more;

43. By reason that they had run before their tidings were ready, in predicting the particular periods of time and season in which my awful judgments should be accomplished upon man. Yet, many there be, who understand not the predictions of their own mouths.

44. The times and seasons of these things are, as yet, reserved in my own power; not even my holy Angels are yet furnished with the knowledge.

CHAPTER XXX.

THE SUBJECT CONTINUED.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Of warnings among the children of men, to prepare for the coming of the Lord. | 20. Of the manner of keeping it. |
| 2. Of forebodings of future calamities. | 22. Nothing in this Roll, that militates against the sacred scriptures. |
| 4. Of stating times and seasons. | 24. Of marking by the Angels. |
| 6. Further operations of the spirit of God, upon the inhabitants of earth. | 25. Of keeping the Sabbath. |
| 14. Of the frailty of man. | 26. The effect of this word. |
| 15. Of timely warnings. | 28. Requirement of God to the nations concerning the Roll. |
| 16. Of the inability of man. | 29. Of sacrificing property. |
| 18. All nations required to hail this word of warning and preparation. | 30. Of rashness. |
| 19. Required to keep the day it was sent forth. | 31. Of pursuing in duty. |
| | 33. Of the insertion of a prophecy. |
| | 34. Of the Proclamation. |

1. It is very true, saith the Lord, my spirit has begun to work in some measure, among the children of men, by causing them to

stir up one another to prepare for the day of my coming, and [warning them] that my heavy judgments are about to roll upon the inhabitants of earth.

2. All this, saith the Lord, I acknowledge to be true; and many are the inhabitants of earth, that can witness to it, from their own experience. For several years past, they have been feeling more and more of an inward restlessness, that all is not right; an inexpressible something working in their own hearts, that created fearful apprehensions of the day and time that is near at hand;

3. Which causes strong forebodings of mind in some, that an entire dissolution of all material matter is speedily to take place; and so strong is this impression, when supported by the passions of nature yet unsubdued, (which are as prone to self exaltation, as the sparks are to fly upward,) that they venture, (yet sincere, according to their understanding,) to predict and foretell the times when my Almighty hand should accomplish an entire dissolution of the earth.

4. The wind and breezes by which these vessels have been impelled, saith the Lord, I acknowledge to be in the main, correct; but, as to times and seasons, they should have waited for further knowledge; for, as yet, they have no helm by which to steer their bark.

5. Therefore, it is their wisdom and duty to labor to prepare the people; but should state no times, saith the Almighty Power of Heaven.

6. And again, you will often behold mortal bodies, while under the influence of the spirit which I shall send forth, apparently eating that which natural eyes cannot behold, and, to all appearance, that which tastes exceedingly delightful and pleasant; Also drinking freely from cups invisible to natural eyes.

7. And moreover, mothers will see their proud daughters exercised by involuntary power, with the most foolish, silly, and mortifying gestures that the human mind can conceive of, until their pride is humbled; then their exercises will become beautifully striking to the beholders.

8. And fathers will behold their haughty sons, who pride themselves in their dress, rolled in the mire and dirt, compelled to go forth in the most humiliating, and, (to the natural mind,) preposterous attitudes of body, that can be imagined, until they feel their haughty natures subdued, and are willing gently to bow and bend to the impulse of the spirit given.

9. You will again see those whose sins and abominations stare them in the face with such terror and consternation, that they will cry mightily to Me, their God, that I would open some way whereby they may be delivered from the condemnation of their sins.

10. Others will be heard to cry aloud, by reason of the insupportable weight of condemnation that rests upon their souls, and lament the day they were born. And others you will see swoon away in trances, and lie upon the floor like so many dead corpses; and to all natural appearance, the vital spark hath fled.

11. But they will again return, and relate that which will astound the heart of man. Some will lie in this situation many days together; and again, some, while in this situation, will talk out, to the understanding of those present, that which they are told by the spirits in eternity, which will cause the by-standers to fear and tremble, and many times to blush with shame.

12. And when ye behold these things of which I have spoken, and many more of the like taking place, of which I have, as a kind and tender father forewarned you, then see that ye are not found fighting against the operations of my Spirit, or trying to stifle it in your children: for if you do, I shall send it upon you in judgment.

13. But to all who will [hearken,] saith the Lord, I send unto them in mercy; but my work cannot be trifled with, and the soul escape unpunished.

14. Yet, I consider, saith God your Heavenly Father, the exceeding great frailty of man, by reason of his long and continued pursuit in seeking for all the pleasures and gratifications time could afford him. And by that means, the labor and pursuit of his mind have scarcely reached beyond the shores of mortality; but have been wholly absorbed by the fading, transitory, fleeting and perishable things of a terrestrial state, whose stores do fade, and treasures turn again to earth and perish in the dust: therefore, his blindness and frailty have become very great.

15. But in loving kindness and compassion, have I, his God, considered him, and sent unto him a timely warning, that all flesh might be left without an excuse before Me, in that day in which all eyes shall be turned to their God, to supplicate his mercy, and escape his awful scourge. But as it was in the days of Noah, so shall it be verified unto you, if ye heed not the solemn watch-word of your God.

16. I know full well, the inability of mankind at large, in their

darkened and sinful state, to receive the solemn warnings of an Almighty God, from the eternal Heavens, with that degree of thankfulness and gratitude of heart, that such an unmerited act of condescension from the Most High, to poor finite beings on earth requires.

17. Yet, those who receive it in thankfulness of heart, and give thanks, honor and glory to the God of Heaven for the same, by hearkening to what is therein contained, will be accepted at my hand.

18. And I require all nations, to hail this as the greatest notice of kindness and favor, from the ETERNAL SOURCE of all power and goodness, that was ever sent forth directly to the inhabitants of earth since the days of the Messiah.

19. And all such as believe and obey it, by turning from the error of their doings, are required to keep [*the second day of February annually* ;] the day bearing the date in which this was brought forth to earth, by the mighty and holy Angel, to be written for mortal eyes to view. And after the following manner, I require you should keep it.

20. Assemble yourselves together in your places for sacred worship, and there humble yourselves upon your knees, and supplicate my mercy, by praying earnestly unto Me, that my All-powerful and protecting arm may yet longer be extended in mercy over you, and over your herds, and over your flocks, until you learn to do my will and keep my statutes holy. And sing solemn praises unto my name, exhorting each other in godly fear.

21. But suffer not your hearts to spend this day in recreation; for it is not in vain delight and pleasure that the heart of man draweth nigh unto God, his Maker; but it is in cheerful resignation unto his holy will, when made known to him.

22. I have sent forth nothing unto you, O ye inhabitants in mortal clay, that does in the least militate against any doctrine contained in the sacred records which I have sent forth in past dispensations, but that ye may, in truth, fulfill them according to the requirement of the law, and according to the requirement of Christ, both in his first and second appearing.

23. For this purpose have I condescended to send forth this Book and Roll of one hundred seals unto you; and this regulation I require you to keep, as an evidence of the contrition of your hearts, that my holy Angels may pass and re-pass throughout the

earth, and behold the doings of the children of men upon this day.

24. For I shall command them to mark upon the posts of every door, with the seal of mercy, whether in places of public worship, or in private dwellings, where they find the people assembled together in sincerity of heart, truly supplicating my protection. And this I require to be sacredly kept, until, in my own power and wisdom, the time does come that I send forth a further word to the inhabitants of earth.

25. Also remember, all ye people, to keep my sacred Sabbaths holy; profane them not with any kind of wickedness; nor the day I now require you to keep in special homage to Me your God.

26. This sacred word will strike with consternation many a heart, and break forth upon the inhabitants of earth, at an unexpected hour. Therefore, beware of my after-coming. Prepare, prepare yourselves to meet your God, as ye would, if ye knew tomorrow would close the scenes of your mortal existence.

27. Then, if in the order of my providence, you are still longer permitted to enjoy life in a terrestrial state, you will be able to honor Me, your God and Creator in so doing; or to leave the world, having made your peace with God, and all your fellow creatures.

28. Hear my requirement, saith the Lord, ye leading characters of every nation. When you receive this Sacred Roll of the word of your God, you are required to enter it upon your most sacred records, and let it be engraven on the table of your hearts, there to remain while passing through the remaining moments of your lives below.

29. I do not require that any should make a wasteful sacrifice of property; but let all be diligent with their hands, to work in some laudable pursuit, and let those who have more than a competency [of the necessities of this life,] help their poor fellow mortals. In so doing, saith the Lord, you will lay up a treasure far more precious than gold or silver.

30. Let no one be rash, nor wild in their doings, in respect to temporal things; but let true wisdom and reason guide your steps; for I have given you way-marks, saith the Lord, by which you may safely steer if you will.

31. I would that man pursue his various employments, dealing justly with all his fellow creatures, and be willing to work with his own hands for his daily support; for idleness leadeth the soul directly away from its God; it is, in truth, the parent of misery.

32. Let rulers do their duty faithfully; rule in justice and equity, and suppress the haunts of infamy as much as possible. This is the command of your God.

33. I have furthermore, here commanded to be inserted in this Roll, a prophecy which, but a short time since, I sent my faithful servant, the prophet Isaiah, of whom ye read, with six archers, through four of whom he was to deliver a prophecy in Zion, the other two were to keep silent, until the time should be fulfilled. And now their time is come, and I have sent him forth, with the other two, to prophecy to the inhabitants of the earth; and I require that they should all be inserted at the end of this Roll.

34. But the Proclamation, which I wrote with my own hand ten months ago, and sent by my blessed Son, your Lord and Savior, to read for mortal hand to draft upon my Holy Mount, I require should be inserted at the beginning of this Roll.

CHAPTER XXXI.

OF HARMONY, PURITY AND INNOCENCE, AND THE TRUE ENJOYMENT OF THE TWO SEXES, IN THIS STATE. CLOSING OF THE ROLL.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>2. Of the enjoyment of sexes together.</p> <p>5. What breaks society to pieces.</p> <p>9. Of laying the axe to the root of the tree.</p> <p>11. Of indulgence to a carnal nature.</p> <p>12. The primitive state of man.</p> <p>13. Sinning against light, hasteneth to destruction.</p> <p>14. Of male and female dwelling together in innocence.</p> <p>17. Of a state of innocence and purity as exemplified by Christ.</p> <p>18. How to enter the new creation.</p> <p>19. Of the government of Christ's kingdom.</p> <p>20. Of the subjects who compose it.</p> <p>23. Of fighting against God.</p> | <p>25. Of the treatment of his sacred word.</p> <p>29. Mankind dealt with, according as they have hearkened to the word of God.</p> <p>31. Requirement concerning the circulation and translation of this Roll.</p> <p>33. Of staying the hand of judgment, by cultivating principles of peace.</p> <p>36. Mankind advanced in wickedness, to the verge of destruction.</p> <p>37. Destruction to those who refuse to hearken.</p> <p>39. Of the seclusion of Zion; and of warnings.</p> <p>40. Warnings against troubling the Instrument who wrote this Roll.</p> <p>42. Of sincerity while conversing upon sacred subjects.</p> |
|--|---|

1. And again, saith the Lord, I now call upon you, O ye inhabitants of the earth, to hearken to my words, and understand the truth concerning that of which ye are, as yet, strangers.

2. You do not see how it is possible, for male and female to dwell in societies together and enjoy each other's association, and good and kind feelings, and still have nothing to do with sexual indulgences. This, in truth, to natural man, who is absorbed in the things of nature, seems to be impossible; a mystery that he cannot comprehend, or understand.

3. And truly it is, saith the Lord, by natural man, while living after the ordinary course of nature, incomprehensible.

4. For this power of associating together, as little harmless children who know no evil, in harmony, purity and innocence, is given, and can be found, only in the completed order of my creation, wherein old things are done away, and all things become new.

5. All selfishness, quarrels, contention, strife, inveterate feelings of animosity, and attitudes of hostility, are effects proceeding from

certain causes; and no body of people, [influenced by these causes,] can long dwell together in a united capacity, but that these effects, or consequences proceeding from these certain causes, will break them to pieces and scatter them asunder.

6. The cause of all those uncontrolled divisions of feeling emanates wholly from the region of darkness, where no true light, in its fullness, can ever shine; and that is the indulging and gratifying of one's own carnal, fallen, and corrupt nature of fleshly lust, that is always at war against the soul's best good and comfort.

7. And while fed by indulgence and gratification, it will never suffer souls to enjoy true harmony, love, union and innocence, so that they can associate in societies together, further than the bounds of natural private families extend; and even they, come far short of existing together in a state of peace and harmony.

8. The gratification and indulgence in fleshly works, whether confined to one's self, or in connection with others, is continually strengthening the root of this evil tree, which bears the forbidden fruit, and hath many branches, that are continually strengthened and supported from this root.

9. Therefore did the followers of my blessed Son, even in his first appearance, teach souls to lay the axe at the root [of the tree,] and destroy the cause, and the effect will cease, and the branches and limbs of this evil tree will die.

10. When this is done, saith the Lord, then souls are again redeemed unto Me, in a state of purity and innocence; and not until it is done, whether they be in time or in eternity, it maketh no difference further than this;

11. The more they indulge themselves while in time, in the gratification of these works, the greater are the guilt, condemnation and stains of sin and filthiness impressed upon their souls when entering eternity; and the greater must be their sufferings and tribulation to find their redemption.

12. For I created man, saith the Lord, in the beginning, pure and innocent; and when he is again redeemed unto Me, he will be pure and innocent; and the more sin he commits, after he is born into the world, the greater is the distance that he is carried from Me, his God and Creator; and consequently, the greater must be the length of his journey, in retracing his steps in sorrow and tribulation, again to find Me, his Creator God, in truth.

13. And this is rendering unto every one a just reward, accord-

ing to their works; but mortals, when sinning against light and understanding, are rapidly hastening their souls at a great distance from Me, and from the purity of my kingdom.

14. But in the completed order of my new creation, now established on earth, male and female dwell together as brethren and sisters, not as husband and wife; for in this completed order, they can have nothing to do with those works belonging to the husband and wife dispensation; as that is wholly confined to the natural order, and not to the spiritual.

15. But that degree of comfort and true enjoyment which males and females take together, when living as brethren and sisters, in bonds of filial affection and gospel purity, is beyond any thing that can be enjoyed in a natural state. It is similar, saith the Lord, to that which two little children, brother and sister, who know no impurity or wickedness, take in their innocent plays together.

16. And for this very cause, did your Lord and Savior take little harmless and innocent children in his arms, and bless them; and told his disciples to suffer them to come unto him; for of such was the kingdom of Heaven.

17. This example of your Savior with little children, both in his first and second appearance, embraced the plainest and most striking figure that could be made use of, to show unto the people that state of true innocence, purity and harmlessness, that must be possessed by all such souls as would ever become true heirs of his kingdom.

18. But in order for souls to obtain a place in the completed order of my *new creation*, they must firstly confess their sins honestly, as before shown in this Roll; then give themselves up unto Me, as clay in the hands of the potter, to be led as little children, counseled and instructed through such visible agency as the influence of my Spirit, saith the Lord, hath appointed for that purpose; and to be admonished, in my holy fear, when found necessary.

19. All this is done by the influence and power of the spirit, without coercive measures; which measures I do not allow to be made use of, in my kingdom, save in the case of children, when all mild and persuasive means fail, I suffer them to be gently corrected with small rods; but never are they allowed to be abused, or cruelly treated, in any way, or meddled with by any one when under the least degree of excitement or passion.

20. This is briefly the law and order of my kingdom, now estab-

lished on the earth, forever more to stand. It is, and forever will be, composed of subjects harmless and inoffensive, who bear no carnal weapons of warfare, but rely, in their true obedience and devotedness of soul unto Me, upon my arm for protection from their enemies without and within;

21. Who will suffer at the hands of their fellow creatures, injustice, cruelty and abuse, without retaliation, saith the Lord; having this assurance from Me, That man can only destroy the body, but cannot injure the soul.

22. Therefore, O vain and mortal man, consider all your doings, and take heed unto your goings, lest ye are found fighting, even against the Almighty hand of your God.

23. For there is no person or spirit, that can rise and seek to stand against the eternal attributes of my goodness, purity, innocence and holiness, but what does fight against the Almighty hand of Him who created the Heavens and the earth, and whose power, in judgment, they must surely meet for so doing; for no weapon, formed against my Zion, shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against her in judgment, I will condemn, saith the Lord.

24. And now, my last and closing word in this sacred and solemn Roll of my mercy, I do send forth to all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, that dwell upon the face of the whole earth.

25. As you deal with one another, so will your God deal with you; as you treat this, his sacred and solemn word, so will He treat you, in the dispensation of his judgment, and of his mercy. As you regard the laws of nature herein required to be kept, so will He regard you.

26. As you regard the law of grace, or order of his new creation herein required to be kept, by all who feel their souls called upon to advance forward into this perfect order, so will his Almighty hand regard you, with his blessing and protection.

27. As you regard the requirement of Me, your God, respecting the reading of this solemn *Roll of my word*, and *Book of everlasting truth*, to the inhabitants of earth, in your solemn assemblies, so will the Lord your God, in the day of his heaviest visitation in judgment, regard, and cause his holy Angels to regard you.

28. As you regard, and treat the operations of my spirit, which shall go forth abroad in the world, of which I have before told you, so shall you be treated, by the over-ruling hand of your God.

29. According as you believe and obey, or disbelieve and disobey, the words contained in this Sacred Roll [and Book,] so shall the sincerity of your cries and lamentations, in the day that you are constrained to pour them forth for my mercy, be regarded or disregarded by your God.

30. And according to the zeal, enterprise and sincerity of such as are required to correctly translate and circulate this Book through different nations and languages, so shall their days of my notice, in peace and blessing, be prolonged.

31. It is my requirement, saith the Lord, that in two years from the commencement of the year *One thousand eight hundred and forty four*, copies of this, MY SOLEMN WARNING, be circulated throughout all professed christendom on the face of the whole earth; and as far among the heathen nations, as missions for civilization and for instruction have been extended.

32. And so far as the inhabitants of the earth regard, in truth, the sacred requirements contained in the holy scriptures, and in this my Sacred Roll, now sent forth directly from my eternal throne, in the age and day in which they live, so far are they justified in my sight.

33. And by laboring, as fast as possible, to settle all feelings of collision, both in their own realms and kingdoms; [and with other nations,] without hostilities being commenced, or blood being shed, and to cease learning the arts of war, and cultivate the principles of peace, they will, so far, stay the heavy judgments which are already poured out without mixture, into the cup of the wrath of my indignation, to be sent forth upon the earth.

34. But this effort to do away the cause of war, and establish conciliatory measures, that justice, in all cases, may be done, and the effusion of blood, and the destruction of human life be prevented, I require, saith the Lord, should be made by nations, as well as by individuals.

35. And so far as mankind turn their attention to cultivate the soil and procure their subsistence by their own honest industry; so far will they evidently feel, as nations, the blessings of an overruling providence smiling upon them.

36. But let all nations and kingdoms remember, saith the God of Heaven, that they have advanced in wickedness, against the laws of their God and Creator, on to the very last stage in which his Almighty hand, in offers of mercy, can be extended towards them.

37. And if they refuse, as nations, to hearken and take warning, sure destruction is their certain and final doom. Herein is contained my word, the only true God, the ALMIGHTY POWER of Heaven and earth, the *Over-ruling* and *Great first Cause* of all created things. The God who was, the God who is, through endless worlds made known.

38. Therefore, unto that God give thanks, whose omniscient eye is not confined to certain limits of time and space.

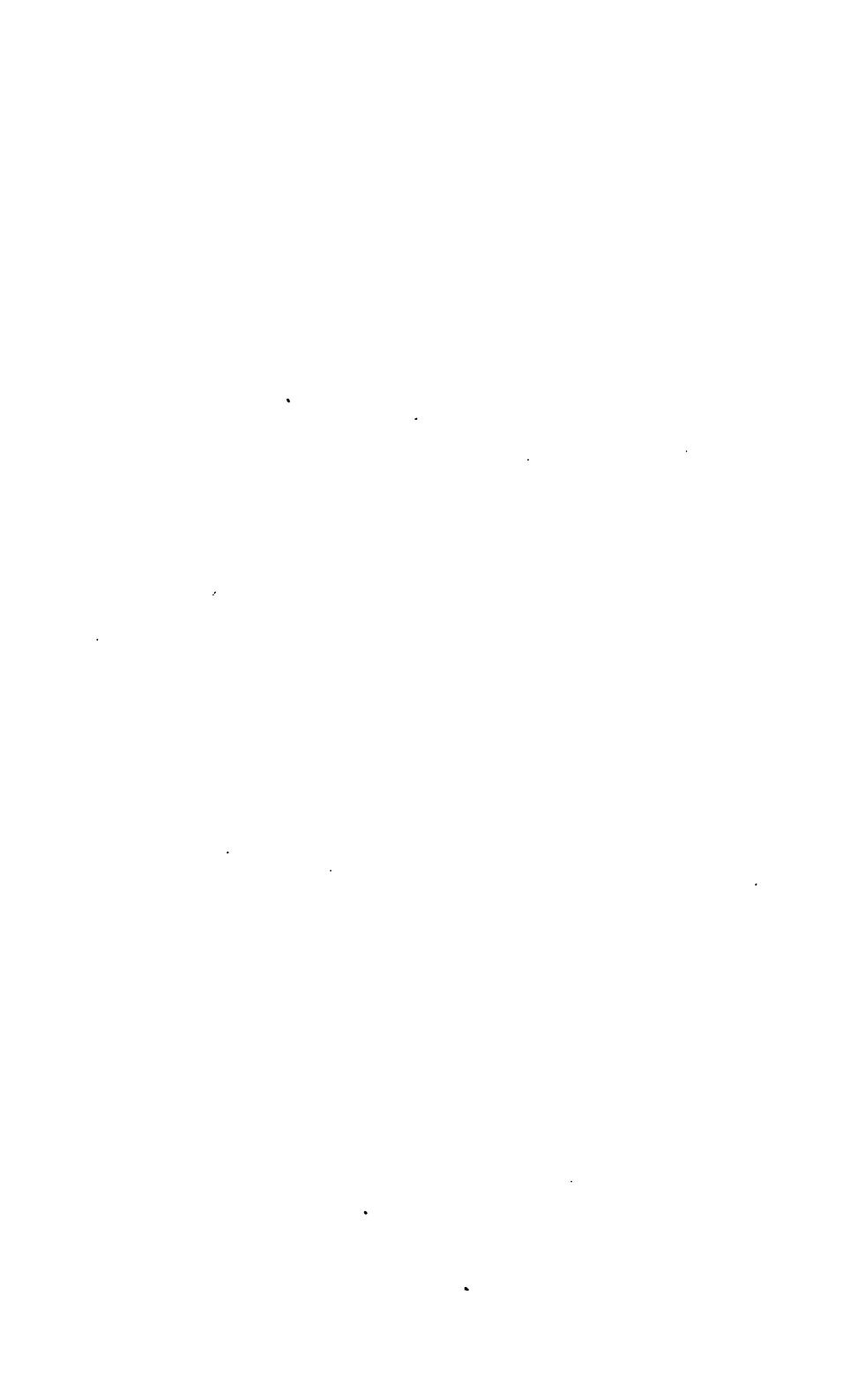
39. Trouble ye not the *little few* from whence this, my word, at my command, has now come forth : for I, the God of all, have commanded their seclusion, as a body, for a short season, from all public gaze and throng; that I may scourge them in my mercy, and teach them how, in tribulation's vale, to walk softly before Me their God.

40. Trouble ye not the mortal hand, or Instrument of flesh and blood, through whom I caused my holy and mighty Angel of eternal light, power and truth, to move and guide the pen in truth to write this, my Holy and Sacred Roll, for mortal eyes to view; for he is but mortal flesh and blood, like unto each one of you.

41. No honor there belongs, but that of obeying Me, the Lord his God, regardless of all other personal views or consequences. Holy and sacred things I do require, saith the Lord, to be kept holy and sacred, practiced in both heart and hand; and not to be made the daily subject of comment, yet still unheeded.

42. But when souls converse together on sacred subjects, let them be sincere in heart, possessing a degree of fear and reverence to that God by whom they were created, and before whose eternal throne of judgment and true justice, each soul must soon appear.

43. And thus endeth the Roll, sent forth from Me, the God of Heaven and earth, consigned to all possessing mortal clay, saith the AL FŪNO of all creation, the *Beginning* and the *Ending*; even so, eternally it shall stand, Amen.



A PROPHECY

FROM THE SPIRIT OF THE ANCIENT PROPHET ISAIAH,
COMMUNICATED THROUGH HIS ARCHERS,
IN SIX PARTS.

INTRODUCTION BY THE HOLY ANGEL.

We require, saith the holy Angel, the first and second watch to be sounded in the ears of the watchmen of the flock. Go call the Shepherds, that they may hear; for my God hath commanded me words to speak, his truths to declare, to cry aloud, and spare not; for she that did glow in mirthful beauty, is now arrayed in mourning.

Therefore, thou Prophet of the Lord, cause four of thy Archers to speak thy word, this night; but command the other two to withhold, and speak not, until the time shall be fulfilled. And these shall be the hours in which ye shall cry aloud, The watch; first, between the hours of seven and eight; second, between the hours of nine and ten; third, at the hour of twelve; fourth, between the hours of three and four.

PART I.

WORDS OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH IN THE FIRST WATCH, THROUGH HIS ARCHER.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. The Lord questioneth the Shepherds
of Israel.
6. God's hand upon earth in judgment.
7. God's word to his Archers. | 8. Warnings to Zion.
13. Of the Lord's Vineyard.
15. Of man's insignificance. |
|---|---|

1. Shall I gather and gather, gather and gather again, and then scatter in Israel, and rend in Jacob, saith the Lord? Shall I plant a goodly vineyard, and cause careful husbandmen to dress the same, that I may receive mine own with usury, and then suffer thieves and robbers to break in and abuse my husbandmen, and take to themselves the first ripe fruits, and destroy and trample the residue under their feet?

2. Shall I grant that Israel may flourish, and Jacob prosper, and then suffer the destroyer to break down the walls of their city, and lay waste their pleasant places? Shall I suffer the little ones to be chased by their enemies, and scattered upon the mountains, as sheep having no shepherd?

3. Or shall I again, saith the Lord, send my beloved Son, to gather them under the shadow of his wings and seat them in the low and pleasant vales of humility? Yea, saith the God of Heaven, over mine own will I stretch forth my arm of protection, to save the offspring of my delight.

4. But hearken, saith the Lord: Where are the credentials of your office, or the signets of your calling? Where are the marks from Wisdom's hand, that prove you objects of my name? Have not I promised that my judgments should be to the line, and my righteousness to the plummet? Have I not given strength to the weak, that they might become strong to rejoice in the God of their salvation?

5. And again; Have I not strengthened the feeble and tottering knee, that it might bow and bend as a suppliant willow, in my holy Sanctuary? Have I not called you all, saith the Lord, to drink at one fountain and bathe in one stream, and to refine by one fire, un-

til you were clean? *O haille vin'cet! Haille vin'cet!* and where do I find you?

6. Give ear, O earth, and hearken all ye people who dwell in her. My hand is upon you, saith the Lord God of Heaven, in judgment, and not in mercy; and for your wicked abominations, shall ye howl in distress and gnaw your tongues for pain.

7. Cry aloud, O ye archers, in Heaven, and spare not your voices on earth. Gird yourselves with the strength of a unicorn, and bend ye the bows of destruction, and let fly the arrows of death: but the humble and penitent, shall ye pass lightly over.

8. And, O thou Zion of my planting, and all ye people who dwell in her! Look ye to the hole from whence ye were digged, and to the pit from whence ye were taken. Have ye not been dandled as an infant at the breast, and rocked in the cradle of ease, until ye grew strong, yet unthankful; and rich, yet unholy? until ye denied the means by which ye were protected, and forgot the hand by which ye were sustained?

9. O Zion, O Zion! Must I cast thee from my presence, and suffer thee to sojourn in a strange land, as one with whom I am not acquainted, saith the Lord, because I find thee set in thy own way, and conceited in thy own plans?

10. Or shall I again send thee another offer by my first begotten Son, peradventure thou wilt hearken and return, though in the even tide of thy day. In lamentation and sorrow must I find thee walking daily in my fear, and humbly in my presence; for thy God is a God of justice, who is about to deal with thee.

11. But in thy beauty shalt thou be magnified, and in thy glory shalt thou be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto thee; for thy light shall extend far abroad, and the brightness of thy burning to the four winds of Heaven.

12. For in thy meekness and humility wast thou exalted in the eyes of thy God, and in thy dependence of feeling, didst thou draw down the powers from on high to thy assistance. Therefore, though thou become weak, yet thou art strong: though thy numbers become few, yet shall myriads dwell within thy walls.

13. I have planted me a vineyard, and walled me a city; I have built me a temple, and gathered me a people to worship therein. I have built me an altar, and placed thereon holy fire; and by the side of this altar, at my command, do fountains of living water boil up; and here I have built baths, for my children to bathe and wash

in ; and none can enter this temple, and bring offerings to my acceptance, save those who continue to pass through this holy fire, and these living waters.

14. And such, and such only, will be found in the hollow of my hand, when mountains sink and vallies rise, and kingdoms into pieces rend.

15. What is mortal man, that thou art mindful of him, or the son of man, that thou visitest him? whose life is but as a vapor, that vanisheth away, or as a mist before the rising sun. To-day he is, but to-morrow he is not : so is all flesh before the God of Heaven.

PART II.

WORDS OF THE SECOND WATCH, FROM THE PROPHET ISAIAH THROUGH HIS ARCHER.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. The word of God to his Watchmen and Prophets. | 6. Of the visitation of false spirits. |
| 3. Of the Lord's city. | 7. Of God's judgments. |
| 4. This a world of sorrow, through man's disobedience. | 9. Zion called upon to humble herself. |
| 5. Of watching. | 10. The cry of the archers. |
| | 11. Of the exaltation of Zion. |
| | 12. Of a preparation for the Lord. |

1. Give ear O ye watchmen, and listen O ye prophets ; for the God of Heaven doth call aloud unto you, Shall I gather and gather, gather and gather again, and then scatter them in Israel, and rend them in Jacob? Or shall I scatter them in Jacob, and rend them in Israel? How say you, ye Prophets?

2. Have I not chosen you to lie low in spirit before Me, and bow even to the dust, and make sufferings of soul your constant meat, and the waters of affliction your pleasant drink, until ye were prepared, in truth to do my will, saith the Lord, and speak my word, and that alone? But I will cry aloud this watch in your ears, that you may prepare your souls for tribulation.

3. For lo, I did build me a city, and planted me vineyards, and with a strong wall I did encompass it; and faithful watchmen I did

place thereon, that no enemy should disturb the work of my hands. And for some length of time, the watchmen cried their stations, and no enemy dared approach.

4. But hearken; Hath not man, by his own disobedience, made this a world of sorrow? And shall he cease to watch where his own safety is endangered, and his life is at stake? Nay, but let him watch and pray without ceasing, and the ransom of his own soul shall be full compensation.

5. And what I say unto my prophets, saith the Lord, I say unto all, Watch. For Zion shall be tried as she never before was, since I caused the light of my last dispensation to shine within her walls. She is now encompassed with an innumerable multitude; many for good, and many for evil.

6. False spirits in my name have gone forth, both on earth and in eternity, to cast deception over the hearts of many. They have already begun to try the strength of her walls, by deceitful lies, and hypocrisy: but a desolating curse shall follow up their rear, and judgments awful shall mark their footsteps. Yea, curse upon curse shall sweep, as a devouring flame, through the land of all such as fight against the Most High God.

7. The breath of the Almighty, in his displeasure, shall desolate their most fruitful fields, and they shall become as a desert of burning sands: Pestilential diseases shall prowl within their doors, and sweep them as carrion from before his face. The young shall die for the want of food in their habitations, and they of full strength shall go down to their graves for the want of bread.

8. The fountains of water shall be dried up, and their tongues shall cleave unto the roof of their mouths. But again shall judgment be turned into mercy, and the humble seeker after truth, shall stand by the strength of the same. For truth shall out-live deceit, and righteousness out-stand hypocrisy.

9. O Zion, speedily put on thy garments of mourning, and lie low before the Lord thy God. And all ye her Prophets, prepare your vessels, from sun to sun; in low humility and tribulation deep, clothe your souls as with a garment.

10. Cry aloud, O ye archers, and spare not, for the arrows of truth must pierce through the heart. I am a Prophet of the Lord your God, and his word I will declare in the ears of the people. Let good to good be gathered, and chaff to chaff be burned.

11. O ye inhabitants of Zion, never flee from the low vales of

peace and safety, to soar on mountains high, in your own self-exalted feelings, where the protection of your God cannot be found; but down low, in tribulation's valley, there you will find the God of peace.

12. This, the second watch, is cried in your presence; therefore, prepare for Me, in low humility, saith the Lord your God; that I find you not unprepared at my coming: for a day of trial is at your doors, such as ye have never before seen.

13. Ye may now go and take your rest; but I rest not, saith the Prophet; but shall cry aloud the next watch, when the curtains of midnight darkness are drawn over the land.

PART III.

WORDS OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH AT THE THIRD WATCH, OR HOUR OF TWELVE. SENT FORTH IN SOLEMN LAMENTATION, FOR ALL THE CHILDREN OF MEN, BOTH IN AND OUT OF ZION.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. Of desolation and judgments. | dren of men. |
| 2. The cry of the mourners. | 10. Of protection to the righteous. |
| 3. The Lord's answer. | 13. Of desolation, and the lamentable condition of the inhabitants of earth. |
| 4. Of God's condescension. | 18. Zion's children, required to humble themselves in prayer. |
| 5. Of the sending of his Angels. | 20. Instruction to Zion. |
| 7. The inhabitants of earth required to lament. | |
| 8. The lamentable condition of the chil- | |

1. Again, hear ye the word of the Lord, O ye inhabitants of the earth! Desolation is within your doors, and judgment's awful gloom stareth you in the face.

2. The howling beasts of prey surround you, and nought but your God, can deliver you from their grasp. The voice of the mourner is heard in your streets, crying, O Lord, how long shall the inhabitants of the earth be forsaken of their God? How long shall their nakedness appear?

3. Until they have accomplished the full measure of time, wherein

they would not hearken to my warning voice, saith the Lord. I called, and entreated of them, as a fond mother would the darling of her delight; but they would not give ear.

4. And as a kind and tender Father, I condescended to open the windows of Heaven, and shower down blessings upon them, and sent forth my words of solemn warning, that they might be encouraged to hearken, and thereby taste the sweets of Heaven, by cleaving to the law of their God.

5. I sent ministering Angels and spirits throughout the earth, openly to appear in their courts of solemn worship, and teach them from time to time, my holy will and pleasure. But for all this, they requited Me in derision, and mocked my holy messengers to scorn.

6. The yoke of true obedience they would not wear, and the garment of tribulation, which I had prepared for them, they would not put on; and thus is accomplished upon them, the fruit of their own doings.

7. Lament, lament all ye people, for judgment crieth in your streets, and desolation marketh its way through your habitations! For in my fury, saith the Lord, I will smite the shepherd, and the flock shall be scattered to the four winds.

8. For the idols of abomination do rest in their skirts, and their garments are altogether unclean; their eyes, full of wantonness and deceit, have been turned to serve other gods, and in the arm of flesh have they trusted for their protection.

9. The enemy of all good hath dwelt in their hearts, and they would not hearken to my solemn warnings to purge him out: nay, but the inhabitants of earth courted his presence, and welcomed him into their habitations.

10. Stoop down, O Heavens, and give ear to the few remaining righteous and sincere souls upon the earth, who heeded my solemn warnings, and thereby have dwelt beneath the hand of my mercy; for before other gods than Me they have not bowed, nor bent their knees to worship.

11. And of this small remnant, wherever they may be, upon the face of the whole earth, they shall become a strong nation, whose union and relation shall be inseparably joined to that of the hosts of Heaven, and whose dominion shall be supported by the arm of my power from on high, saith the Lord: for obedience is their motto and humility their garment, and no power shall wreak its vengeance in destruction upon them.

12. But cry yet again, in the glooms of midnight darkness, saith the Lord, to all the wicked and rebellious sons of men dwelling upon the earth.

13. Their well cultivated fields have become a desolation, and wild beasts do roam thereon. Their rich and splendid palaces are broken in pieces, and their garments are moth-eaten. Their heaped up stores are destroyed by vermin, and the canker-worm doth consume them daily.

14. Their fields and their vineyards have ceased to bring forth fruit, for they are trodden by the feet of the unclean, and worked by the hands of the disobedient.

15. O earth, earth, hadst thou but hearkened to the voice of the Lord thy God, the rays of life, light and hope, would have invigorated thy goings; and the cheering and life-giving rays of the morning sun would have smiled upon thy well cultivated fields, and beamed forth upon its wings, from the firmament of heaven, songs of approbation to the tillers thereof.

16. But alas! Alas! briers and thorns beneath, have choked the pleasant herbage of the fields, and in the firmament above, darkness does obscure the cheering rays of the luminous orb; and the twinkling stars, from the glooms of midnight darkness, have withdrawn their shining.

17. And the whole human family upon earth, is left to feel the scourge, and just judgments of an Almighty God, for walking in disobedience to his righteous and holy commands.

18. But unto you who are called, and, by strict and true obedience to my commands, have made yourselves the chosen people of my Zion, wherever, and in whatever part of the earth you may be, bow low before your God, and cry for his mercy and protection.

19. Consider yourselves but as worms of the dust before Him. Pray without ceasing, that your souls may be clothed in a garment of humility, possessing the spirit of the Lamb before all people.

20. Pray that all your fellow mortals on earth may walk worthy to receive, at the hand of their God, his eternal blessings. Keep the sacred oracles of Heaven delivered unto you; Love, and pray for those who appear to be your enemies.

21. Render kindness and love unto all, retaliate upon none, though, being ignorant of their doings, they should seek to distress and afflict your souls, imprison and abuse your bodies, and destroy your property, that which ye have honestly gained by the

meritorious industry of your own hands; yet, render good for evil, and revile not upon those, either in word, thought or deed, who may appear to wish you exterminated from the face of the earth.

22. But in the spirit of the LAMB, walk ye before all people, saith the Lord your God. And when ye are persecuted, by reason of the testimony that I, your God, require you to maintain, or for that life which I require you to live, consider those of my people who have gone before you, in past dispensations, and let your souls break forth in thankfulness, in prayer and humble supplication; upon your bended knees before Me, in the midst of your enemies saith the Lord, that the spirit of the LAMB of God depart not from your souls: for in this spirit you will be protected from all pollution and defilement.

23. Pray earnestly unto that Almighty God, who hath created of one blood all nations of the earth, that He would stay his hand of desolating judgments therefrom, that all might have space to repent, and turn to the one true and living God, who giveth grace to the humble, and to the contrite heart draweth near.

24. Pray that his blessings and protection may distill as the dews of Heaven from on high, upon the inhabitants of earth.

25. Bend your knees in supplication and prayer, all ye inhabitants of Zion, in behalf of your fellow creatures; that the true wisdom of an ALMIGHTY GOD may rest in the hearts of the rulers of the earth; that they may frame their laws in true justice, and enforce them in equity.

26. Mourn and lament, and pray for your fellow mortals, when they are suffering under the heavy hand of adversity. Hear the cries of the poor and distressed, that when ye are in distress, and under affliction, God may hear your prayers and supplication.

27. Hearken to my voice, saith the Lord; cease not to go forth in solemn praises to my name, your God and Creator, in thankfulness for that privilege which, in the order of my divine goodness, I have granted you to gain your souls' salvation while upon the earth. Though you should be cast into prisons and dungeons, yet, cease not to glorify my name, and pray for your persecutors, and be kind unto those who treat you ill.

28. Yea, saith the spirit of God, pray earnestly, without ceasing, that freedom of conscience may be granted throughout the earth, that every human creature may worship their God and Creator, in

sincerity of heart, according to the best light and understanding given them.

29. Pray that the whole human family may receive blessings at the hand of their God; Bless, and curse not, saith the Lord. Vengeance belongeth unto Me, not unto man; therefore, be ye always clothed with the spirit of CHRIST, the LAMB of GOD, who taketh away the sin of the world.

30. In Me, saith the Lord, ye shall find rest to your souls; for him whom I love, I chasten, that he may walk in the way of my love, and depart not therefrom. Therefore, O ye children of Zion, be wise in all your goings forth; be harmless and innocent in all your doings, Amen.

PART IV.

WORDS OF THE FOURTH OR MORNING WATCH SPOKEN BY THE PROPHET.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. Of the day of God's visitation in mercy, to the inhabitants of earth. | 20. Words of the Prophet Isaiah. |
| 4. Of peace and quietness. | 21. Short the time of slumbering. |
| 5. Of a day of rejoicing. | 23. Every heart required to read. |
| 10. Zion called to arise in rejoicing. | 25. Warnings to Zion. |
| 12. All people called to a banquet prepared in Zion. | 27. Of one only true path. |
| 14. All creation called upon to rejoice. | 28. A state of humility, soon to become the greatest consolation. |
| 15. Free salvation to all tongues and people. | 30. Of the manner of the Prophet's mission. |
| | 31. Against discouragement. |

1. Give ear and attention, all ye inhabitants of Zion, and hail, all ye people from distant lands, who have come to visit her, saith the Lord. The day of her visitation, in mercy from on high, hath arriven.

2. The rays of morning light beam forth in smiles of pleasantness upon her; the sparkling orbs, from the canopy of Heaven, drop down their twinkling rays of light, in streams of consolation. The morning sun ariseth in effulgent glory bright, and spreadeth

his wings to the four winds, and gracefully hovereth over Zion's habitations.

3. The gloomy curtains of despair are withdrawn, the loathsome mist of darkness is dispelled, by the light-giving rays from the ethereal worlds on high.

4. Hark! hark! O ye Seraphs, and all ye stationed Archers round her lovely borders. All animated creation breathes forth songs of peace to Zion, and good will to the inhabitants of earth. The glorious orb of light hath cast his silvery curtains around her habitations.

5. Arise, arise, O Zion, the days of thy sorrow are fulfilled, and the hours of thy mourning accomplished. Thou hast humbled thyself to the dust, and laid low in sack-cloth and ashes. Thou hast drank the bitter cup of adversity, and eaten, in obedience, the gall of bitterness. Thou hast appeased the anger of thy God for thy many transgressions, for thou didst suffer the full measure given unto thee.

6. Cast off thy garments of mourning, and attire thyself in the beautiful robes of joy and gladness; go forth in the dances of them that make merry, and rejoice in the God of thy salvation; for his anger is turned away, and his loving kindness doth now extend throughout the whole creation.

7. Sound forth his joyful songs of praise, all ye his chosen people; make a joyful noise before Him, and chant his holy name in your songs of adoration.

8. Praise him, all ye people, praise him when you walk his holy land; praise him while you sleep beneath the arm of his protection.

9. And all ye fowls in heaven, beat your wings in joyful praises to his name; and let the beasts who tread and graze on earth beneath, bleat forth praises to the same.

10. O thou Zion of my delight, saith the Lord, arise and stand upon thy feet, for I have shod them with grace and truth, and they will now walk in my paths, for they are ways of pleasantness, and all my paths are peace. For I will hold you as the apple of mine eye, and as the objects of my greatest delight. Yea, saith the Lord, I will be unto you a God, and ye shall be unto Me a people in whom I can take great delight.

11. Cry aloud, O thou watchman of the morning, cry aloud The Watch in Zion; for the Heavens smile upon her; in beautiful garments is she arrayed, and decked with precious ornaments. The

Sun of righteousness hath shone upon her, and clothed her in a robe of perfect beauty; and hath placed an ensign of safety upon her breast, which she shall show to all nations.

12. Come, come, saith the Lord, all ye from distant lands, and isles at sea; come, come saith your God, to the banquet I have prepared for you; for in my Zion I take delight, and glorious shall be her name throughout the land.

13. I will lay all nations low before thee, and in humility and meekness shalt thou ever come before Me, saith thy God.

14. Rejoice with exceeding great joy ye heavens; break forth into singing ye mountains; ye hills and ye vallies leap with a gladdened heart, and clap your hands for joy; for his anger is turned away, and in mercy he hath looked on Zion. In thee there shall be no more sorrow, no more sighing, no more sickness, death or pain; but thy spirit shall be wholly absorbed in doing the will of thy God; and thy body shall be wholly delighted in supporting the same. Thus shalt thou spend thy days on earth, rejoicing in the God of thy immortality, whose hand doth now cover and shield thee from all harm without and within.

15. Free salvation hath the Lord your God proclaimed to all nations, kindreds, tongues and people. He that feareth the Lord and worketh righteousness, by keeping his commandments unbroken, the same is, and forever shall be, accepted of Me, saith God, let him be of whatever kindred, nation, clime or people he may.

16. For I am a God of justice, and not of partiality; and he that strippeth, and maketh the sacrifice, by running the appointed race, shall surely obtain the prize of salvation.

17. The offers of my gospel are not decreed for any individual nation, kindred, tongue or people; but whosoever will, let him come and partake of the waters of life freely.

18. Here the thirsty soul may drink to thirst no more. Here the wandering soul who is sick of sin, may find a place of rest. Here the widow and fatherless children, shall find there is a Zion of God upon earth, wherein dwelleth the image of his kindness, charity and goodness.

19. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou city of peace, and Zion of my likeness, saith God, rejoice, and be comforted from thy sorrows; for thou now dwellest in the midst of one eternal day, whose glory divine and resplendent brightness shall never be withdrawn. In the bowers of peace and under the arbors of safety, thou shalt eat

the fruit of the vine undisturbed; for there shall be none to make thee afraid. And amen, even so let it be, crieth the fourth Archer.

WORDS OF THE PHOPHET ISAIAH.

20. O hear my words, ye leaders and people in Zion. In this manner, though strange and singular to you, was I sent forth this night, by the command of my God, with six archers, obedient to my word; four of whom have cried The Watch aloud, as I was commanded to have them. The other two remain in silence, for their hour is not yet come.

21. They that have ears, and can hear aright, let them wisely use them. They that have a heart to understand the truth, lay it open wide. For I declare unto you, saith the Prophet, in the name of the Lord my God, that these things are sent forth for a weighty and solemn warning, to every age and class; for the time is short that ye will have your slumbers in peace, as ye now do.

22. But the cries of your own little ones, in the silent hours of night, shall resound through your habitations; for God hath yet a controversy in Zion, and He Himself will settle it, in his own time.

23. Let every heart read; spell not, but read, saith the Prophet, and well understand what you read. Archers are used, when sent of God for that purpose, to draw the bow, and let swiftly fly the arrows of destruction.

24. He that hath understanding, let him be wise and use it aright; for the controversy will be great, before it is ended. And he that walketh uprightly, and speaketh his words discreetly, shall not be taken in a snare of his own setting.

25. And all ye inhabitants of Zion, I warn you, I again most solemnly warn you, in the name of my God, to beware at what fountain you drink, and with what spirit you unite. Try every spirit that cometh unto you, by that rule which God hath given you; for never did the Zion of God stand in a more dangerous situation, than in the present moment: for to this point hath He brought her, and through this point will He prove her.

26. Could you behold that which God hath showed unto me, your tongues would stand in breathless silence, and rest would depart from your bodies, while sleep did flee from your eyes.

27. One path, and one only path, hath the Lord your God placed before you: and, O how straight, how straight and narrow is this

path! None can walk, I say none can walk it, save those who lie low in the valley of true tribulation of soul.

28. You will soon be able, my dear gospel friends, saith the Prophet, to humble yourselves before God upon your knees; and it will not become a form, nor a ceremony; but it will be a place of the greatest comfort and consolation that you can find; let not this pass through your ears as empty sounds.

29. For the rolling of the *Ar van'se ka'lon*, will surely bring it on you. O do receive it in mercy, that it may not speedily come in judgment, and scatter your little ones to the four winds.

30. I have not come, saith the Prophet, to prophecy of myself unto you; but I have come at the command of my God, to speak the word He gave me, received through one of his holy Angels, who standeth by my side. Did Zion's children pity themselves, with that true pity that God their Heavenly Father doth, they all would have repented in sack-cloth and ashes, long before this day.

31. But let not the words of your God discourage any soul; but prepare to meet [the Lord] your God, in a garment owned of Him. This, my mission at this time, with six of the Archers, who bend the bow to force the arrow, is a sign both solemn and awful unto you, although ye do but in part understand it; but so far as God will suffer me, I have told you.

32. The foregoing prophecies, saith the Angel, cried at the different watches of the night, by the Archers, at the command of the Prophet Isaiah, you will but in a small measure be able to understand, in the present tense, as the different states of Zion therein represented may be some hundreds of years apart. But you may gather much good, if you will, from the solemn warnings contained in them.

33. So watch, and keep your lamps trimmed and burning, and your garments unspotted, that the Lord, in truth, may find you prepared for his coming.

34. My everlasting love, saith the Prophet, I freely give to all Zion's children. And understand my words; In this love there is no fleshly affections to recommend it, nor yawning looks of filthiness: Amen, and even so let it be.

The word the Father gave me, is finished.

New Lebanon, December 23, 1842.

PART V.

A PROPHECY FROM THE PROPHET ISAIAH, COMMUNICATED THROUGH TWO OF HIS ARCHERS, BEING THE TWO WHOSE WORD WAS WITHHELD AT THE TIME THE FOUR PRECEDING ARCHERS COMMUNICATED THEIR WORD.

INTRODUCTION.

The following prophecies, saith the Prophet Isaiah, I am commanded, by the God of Heaven, to declare to the nations of the earth, through my other two Archers, who were not permitted to sound when the other four did.

The fore part of the first, will embrace the present condition of the inhabitants of earth, and the last part, the blessings and goodness of the ALMIGHTY, if they hearken to his word.

The second part, the awful calamities, judgments and desolations that are sure to follow, should they refuse to hearken to the voice of the Lord their God, through humility and repentance.

PROPHECY.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 2. Questions to the inhabitants of the earth. | 39. Of God's merciful offers. |
| 9. Questions concerning the first gospel dispensation of the Son of God. | 44. Of the lamentable condition of mankind. |
| 14. Of Christ's miracles. | 66. Of abused and degenerated nature. |
| 18. Of their effect upon the human family. | 69. Of the leading objects of mankind. |
| 21. Of Christ's labors on earth. | 75. Warnings. |
| 23. Of the examples of God's wrath and judgments upon the wicked. | 78. Man called from nature's darkness, and promised a blessing in obedience. |
| 31. Of the present wretched state of mankind. | 83. Of the restoration of peace on earth. |
| | 87. Of a dispensation of equity and justice. |
| | 91. Of promised blessings. |

1. *O Ha'len hu'mer, I'se va'lo!* O earth, and all who dwell thereon!

2. Where are your offerings of tithes, mint and cummin?

3. Where is the incense of purity, and where are the oblations of praise?

4. Where is the light of thy brightness and the shining of thy glory?

5. Wast thou never illuminated by the brightest shining orb of Heaven?

6. Was not the lamp of eternal life, filled with the oil of joy and gladness, held forth for thy reception?

7. Was not a table spread by your Heavenly Father's command, and sufficient placed thereon to feed the whole family of man?

8. Were not his watchful words of warning, from age to age sent forth, of what his Almighty hand, in time to come would do? Did not the Lord Almighty Himself, send forth a beloved Son?

9. Did he not hold forth to the whole human family, the sceptre of true righteousness, on just and equal terms?

10. Was not the path clearly shown, wherein their feet must walk?

11. Were not the greatest promises that had ever yet been made to mortals, given by this, the Son of God, who was endowed with power from on high, to fulfill that which he did promise? Did not this, the *Living Branch of Eternal Righteousness*, promise unto those who would forsake all and follow him, that they should receive an hundred fold in time, and in the world to come Eternal Life?

12. Did he not warn all to fulfill all the weighty requirements of the law, which had been given before him? and that Heaven and earth should pass away before one jot or one tittle should fail?

13. And did he not plainly declare, that he and his Father were one? What plainer language could he use, to show his divine mission into the world?

14. And did he not restore to life, and raise the dead, before their eyes, that all might be convinced that he was sent from the Eternal Power on High?

15. And moreover, Did he not, with a few small loaves and fishes, feed thousands of hungry mortals? And was there not in fragments much remaining, when they had done?

16. Did not he walk on waters deep, and calm the tempestuous wind?

17. And did he not cast out devils, and suffer them into the swine to go? And how oft, by his mighty power, did he heal the sick, whom no physician could restore.

18. And what did all these wonderful miracles do towards convincing the darkened race of man, that he came forth from God, his Heavenly Father? Did they not revile him, and seek his life from day to day?

19. And did they not lay out the work of an Almighty God according to their own plans, and in their own way?

20. And did they not prefer their own wisdom, to that which was sent of God, from on High?

21. How oft would he have gathered the whole house of Israel, under his holy wings, like as a hen gathereth her chickens! And for this purpose, how oft did he exhort them, and kindest language use, that they might be persuaded to turn to God, through repentance and humility, before they had out-stood the day of God's mercy unto them!

22. Why would they not take warning from those who had lived in ages long before? Had they ever known God's promises to fail?

23. Had they not the example of God's wrath and judgment on the wicked inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah, for the hardness of their hearts in refusing to hearken to his word?

24. And furthermore, Did they not have the example of the haughty Ninevites, who, at the warning voice of the Lord, through Jonah, humbled themselves in sack-cloth and ashes, and by this means stayed the Almighty hand of judgment, so long as they walked humbly before Him, notwithstanding, their days had been numbered?

25. And did not the Lord fulfill his word, when they returned to their former wicked lives, by a total destruction of their city?

26. And had they not the example of righteous Noah before them, and the fate of those who mocked and scorned his word?

27. Yet, what lessons from all these awful judgments did they learn?

28. Did they not pursue exactly the same path, in plans of their own devising, instead of heeding the word of the Lord?

29. Did they not pursue their own way, and crucify the Christ of God, and put his followers to death?

30. And were not the judgments that had been foretold, executed upon them accordingly? All truth declares the affirmative.

31. O wretched state of man, that now envelopes the whole earth! who hath, from the earliest ages, sought to withstand his Creator God; who hath refused all offers at his hand of mercy,

love and truth; and madly hath pursued his own course, in destruction's broad road of sin and death.

32. The dispensations of his Maker's goodness, sent forth to him in streams of loving kindness, he hath trampled under his feet as vain and worthless offers, designed in hearts of men, and portrayed by lips of mortals.

33. In no age of time that is past, nor in modern days that now are, have mankind whom God created, ever been willing, as a body, to receive, own and acknowledge, the GREAT SUPREME FIRST CAUSE of all creation's vast extent, when in his wisdom He saw fit, in mercy, to reveal Himself to man.

34. The blind and bigoted worms of dust, have never been pleased nor satisfied with the way and manner in which He chose to reveal Himself.

35. The two gospel dispensations of his eternal grace, He hath sent forth to earth; and the door of saving grace and full salvation, is opened free to man; A salvation that can save in the present tense.

36. Though many were called, in both dispensations of his everlasting goodness, yet, few were willing to pay the price required, that they might become the elect and chosen of the Lord.

37. Therefore hath man, in all ages, chosen his own way; and his Maker, God, hath suffered his delusion; he hath chosen the ways of death unto his soul, and the wages thereof he must receive, as a just recompense for his determined folly.

38. O sorrowful earth! Dost thou consider the time that is past, and the day that is gone, wherein the Lord thy God would have clothed thee in beautiful garments of peace, but thou wouldst not receive at his hand?

39. And all ye people who dwell in her, how oft would his All-powerful hand, in mercy have gathered you, from the earliest ages to the present day! Yea, how oft would He have gathered you under the wings of his divine providence and blessing!

40. How oft would you have been fed at his hand from the eternal stores of his goodness! How oft would He have watered your thirsty souls, from his eternal springs of life!

41. And how oft and continually, would He have caused the enlivening dews of his everlasting blessings to drop down from the Heavens above, with smiles of his approbation and pleasure, upon the inhabitants of earth below!

42. And how much more honorable and exalted would man's

situation have been, in the eyes of his Creator God, than what it now is!

43. Would not his God now have said unto him, Thou hast answered the purpose for which I created thee, and my blessing of peace and mantle of love, shall never depart from thy borders? Thou didst receive the watch-word of warning, sent forth through my servants to thee; and thereby, at my coming, thou wast prepared for my reception, and denied Me not.

44. But O thou perishing earth! whose inhabitants languish in sin, groping their way in shadows of death!

45. Defiled in heart and polluted in hand, doth thy God behold thee. The garment thy fathers did wear, by heirship hath now become thine. The cup which thy fathers did drink, is now filled to overflowing for thee: for by all that hath passed for thousands of years, thou shouldest have learned that the fear of the Lord was required of thee.

46. For his infinite goodness, in mercy and love, unto thee hath been extended through all preceding ages, unto the present day, in which He hath accomplished the last and final display of his goodness and grace to mortals on earth, in the setting up of his kingdom which is never more to be destroyed.

47. O inhabitants of earth, lamentable earth! your God and Creator hath called you in mercy; but you have answered in the spirit of rebellion, and for his goodness ye have requited Him evil.

48. Time after time hath He proved you from the foundations of the world. And as oft ye have hardened your hearts in rebellion and stiffened your necks in stubbornness, against his holy will, until you have become clothed in blackness and despair, and enshrouded in the shades of death.

49. Your garments are moth-eaten, your shoes are worn out, and nought have you on to cover your nakedness; your shame doth appear to all who behold you.

50. Instead of peace and quietness dwelling within your borders, wars and contention, bloodshed and carnage mark your footsteps. Instead of love and good will to each other, hearts filled with animosity and revenge, and hands stained in your brother's blood.

51. Instead of keeping the golden rule of the Savior of men, doing unto others as ye would have them do to you, ye have turned it square around; doing to others as ye would *not* have them do to you.

52. Instead of just weights, the deceitful and fraudulent balance is used, always in favor of self, at the expense of the just rights of your brother.

53. Instead of correct measures, scantied ones when going out, and pressed down ones when coming in.

54. Instead of love, union and peace, whose beautiful graces, among brethren and sisters, are as the sweet smelling roses of Sharon, are found growing the thorn, the thistle and the brier; or pride, strife and ambition.

55. Instead of cultivating the principles of peace at home, and nourishing the same abroad, what do we behold, but schools of vice, to learn the arts of war.

56. Had this been, when my Master was on earth, says the Arch-
er, it would not have been so far behind the age.

57. But now, it is at least, eighteen hundred years behind the age, wherein God intended man should enjoy, if he would, peace within and peace without, peace at home and peace abroad.

58. And it is now more than eighteen hundred years, since the Son of God commanded all to *love* one another, and said that his servants would *not fight*; his kingdom was a kingdom of peace, and he that taketh the sword should perish by the sword.

59. But what do the present works of man declare? Are not hosts of armies trained on land, and fleets afloat at sea, watching an opportunity to cause the blood from human veins to flow?

60. And how can mortals, in this way, prepare to meet their God, save to drink the cup of his wrath and indignation, in rolling strokes of judgment? And this for their works' sake, both past and present, they surely do deserve.

61. And what is now beheld on earth, among the sons of men? Do they present themselves to worship a pure and holy God, who will accept no offerings from any, save those whose hearts are sincere, and hands undefiled? Or do they think the God they worship will not behold their awful and filthy works of abomination?

62. Can the image of God's creation, think to visit, for indulgence, the beastly and filthy stews of vice, then wipe their lips, and say, I've done no wrong? And go into the place of worship, thinking to make offerings to a pure and holy God!

63. Awful! awful indeed! cry the Angels of the Most High God! Awful, awful will be their judgments on the earth, if into the order of nature's path, mankind do not return.

64. By vile corruption, man hath sunk his soul in darkest shades of night. The law of nature is set at naught, to gratify his own insatiable propensities of lust; and by this means he draws down the judgment of Heaven upon his own head, for violating his Maker's laws, which are right, just and good, and agreeable unto which, his offspring, in a natural state, was to have been begotten.

65. Had this been kept, man, at this stage of his existence on the earth, would not have inherited from his progenitors, a curse through life, by hereditary diseases and raging humors, which cover his body with blains and sores, from the crown of his head to the sole of his foot.

66. And what is now beheld among the sons of men, but the visible marks of an abused and degenerated nature, handed down from parents to children, and increased in every generation!

67. And thus, in this state and condition of man, his soul is in-wrapped in darkness, and his mortal body clothed in disease; and still he is pursuing the downward road with rapid march and quickened pace, to utter destruction's gate.

68. And instead of being found by their God, each pursuing the path of true honesty and uprightness, dealing justly, loving mercy, and walking humbly before the Lord, how different their situation and pursuit.

69. Is it not the leading effort of the human family to get gain, and that without right, or true honesty? Are they not willing to traverse both sea and land to trade and traffic, and by unjust speculations heap up to themselves silver and gold? Are not many inventions sought out by man to procure gain without right?

70. Are not unjust reckonings and deceitful weights constantly employed for this purpose?

71. Is not man anxious to become rich, and popular in the eyes of his fellow beings, without putting his own hands to honest industry, day by day, to obtain it?

72. Are they now, as a body, found honestly tilling the soil with their own hands, and gaining their bread by the sweat of their face? Is each one sitting in peace under his vine, and under his fig tree, and none to make him afraid?

73. Or are they now found in tumult and confusion, all over the face of the whole earth, both rulers and people, not considering that they have departed from the law of their God, until even the

providential hand of his blessing is withdrawn, and they left to be confounded in their own doings;

74. While the heavy and desolating judgments of an Almighty God are about to burst upon them, as destroying blasts on every side?

75. But O, inhabitants of earth, consider the greatness and goodness of your God; for when ye justly deserved the severest of punishment for running, ages and ages in forbidden paths, the arm of tender kindness, by your God and Creator, was stretched out, clothed in mercy and compassion, to all who would hearken to his word. Even to-day, after so long a time, if ye will hearken and obey his voice, He promises you mercy at his hand; He whose promises fail not, whether given in mercy, or in judgment.

76. Turn, turn O earth and all ye inhabitants thereon; humble yourselves to the dust, and put on your garments of mourning: from the king on his throne to those in humblest walks of life; for your God is merciful, and will be touched with your cries and lamentations, in true obedience to his word.

77. O cast from thee thy tattered garments, and be clothed upon with the mercies of thy God. Cease ye longer to grope your ways encompassed by midnight darkness. Come forth of his prisons, and be loosed of his bands, that ye may not be holden of him, and ye shall become as fruitful fields by the side of pleasant waters.

78. Come ye forth from nature's darkness, and ye shall walk in the light of the luminous orb, at the meridian of day. Come forth to Him who hath called you; in songs of praises and thanksgiving, adore the God of eternal mercies.

79. Yea, saith the Lord, instead of briers, thorns and thistles, thou shalt become as a pleasant garden filled with flowers and lilies, in the midst of a fruitful field; whose fragrance shall be strength to the weak, and courage to the way-faring man.

80. The king and the prince, the rulers and people, the rich and the poor, the strong and the weak, the halt and the blind, can now unite in one voice of thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise to the God of their salvation, whose anger is now turned into mercy, and judgments into blessings of peace and prosperity; who maketh the desert to flourish, and the barren land a fruitful field, yielding increasing bounties to the tillers thereof.

81. In the strength of your God ye shall run, but shall not be weary; and by his power ye shall walk, but shall not faint; for by

his strength ye shall be supported; and in the sincerity of your hearts, his Almighty power shall sustain you.

82. Your implements of war and destruction shall no more be stained in human blood, but shall be changed into implements to till your land to produce your daily bread. Your hands shall be cleansed, and your garments washed from the stains of human blood, no more to be defiled therewith.

83. Your fleets at sea shall not float to distant lands, to butcher and destroy the objects of my creation; but they shall guard upon the rolling deep against all unlawful prizes by any of the out-lawed race of man.*

84. And your standing armies shall be released to cultivate the soil, and earn their bread by daily toil.

85. Yet, laws of justice shall pervade, both by sea and land;
And I, your God, will this support by my Almighty hand.

86. And they that were clothed in darkness, and bound in the prisons of death, are now arrayed in beautiful garments, shining with honor and glory, glowing with brightest gems of true obedience to the voice of the Lord their God, who called in love, and they hearkened in mercy; whose paths have now become the paths of peace, and whose ways can now be termed the ways of true pleasantness; whose feet no more pursue the paths of death to shed innocent blood, or walk the winding course, that leadeth to the house of her who keepeth open doors, for common prostitution.

87. Now, such as once did spend their strength and lives to gratify the vilest passions of a depraved nature, are turned to spend their days in moral deeds of virtue.

88. Such as once their persons did adorn, and decorate with gayety to attract, for filthy lucre, do now, in modest plainness, adorned with goodly virtue, pursue the even tenor of their way, in laudable pursuits.

89. Now, he that once thought himself a potentate on earth, to rule as with a rod of iron, over his fellow beings; who deigned not to speak, nor in any way to associate as a fellow being, with any, save those whom he considered equal with himself in opulence and splendor, doth now come down upon a level with the humble

* This law is designed for people in the state of nature, and is necessary to protect the innocent from lawless violence. But where the dominion of Christ is established in souls, and where the law of grace reigns, the law of nature is thereby superseded.

peasant, and pursue, in quietness, the common grades of life, along the paths of true contentment.

90. He that did once make it his greatest study to practice fraud upon his fellow beings, that he might be possessed of that to which he had no right, doth now make restitution, and mend his froward life, by daily pursuing habits of industry and virtue; having the principles of honesty, daily his pursuit.

91. The once lion-hearted-like and ferocious spirit in man, that delighted to hear the thundering cannons roar, and did glory in deeds of blood and the destruction of human life, and in making thousands of widows and fatherless children to suffer for the want of bread, and drag out a disconsolate and wretched life, doth now shudder at the very thought of the deeds in which he once gloried, and for which his nation's voice of approbation did loudly resound in acclamations of honor to his name: but now, of such awful deeds no one can bear the thought.

92. Thy fields, that once were covered with the slain who fell in battle, and whose ground was drenched in human blood, have now become the habitations of peace, cultivated by the hands of true peace-makers, bearing the ensign of love and good will to all mankind.

93. And in your cities which were destroyed by fire and sword, shall a plant of true righteousness spring up, and it shall grow and flourish, and beam forth its rays of light, as the morning sun, when glowing in its effulgent brightness.

94. Therefore, fear God and keep his commandments, all ye inhabitants of earth, that his out-stretched arm of mercy may go with you through time, and support you in eternity. His laws of nature keep, and they will protect you in that state, until He sendeth forth a further word to you, which will be in his own way, time and season. Mortal clay knoweth not from whence it will proceed.

95. The state herein described, saith the Archer's voice, are promises from on High, and will surely come to pass upon that nation and people who will humble themselves before the Lord their God, and heed his warning voice herein contained. Amen.

PART VI.

OF THE AWFUL JUDGMENTS AND DESOLATION THAT
GOD HAS PURPOSED SHALL COME UPON MAN, IF
HE HEEDETH NOT HIS WARNING VOICE, AND
TURNETH NOT FROM THE WAYS OF EVIL.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>2. Of the Lord's controversy.</p> <p>5. Great the cup of earth's punishment.</p> <p>11. All the disobedient to fall in one common grave of ruin.</p> <p>17. Man's ways end in destruction.</p> | <p>18. Of God's morning watch-word.</p> <p>19. How treated.</p> <p>22. The earth ripe for harvest.</p> <p>25. The Lord entreateth man to repent.</p> <p>28. Of salvation by the merits of Christ.</p> |
|---|---|

1. Prophecy aloud unto the nations of the earth, and declare my judgments unto them, O thou Prophet of my name, saith the Lord; through thy Archer proclaim unto them.

2. Truly hath the God of Heaven declared a controversy upon earth; a controversy with all nations and kingdoms, and a controversy throughout his Zion.

3. O thou Harlot and abomination of the earth, that spreadest thy iniquities over many waters, and coverest the face of the earth with thy lewdness; Thou hast heard the warning voice of Almighty God, but hearkened not; neither would, so much as for a moment, incline thine ear or open thine heart to understand.

4. Had one fifth part of the warnings which have been given unto thee, been given unto Sodom and Gomorrah, they would have lain low in humility before God, that his awful judgments might have been stayed from their city, and their lives prolonged on the earth.

5. Therefore great must be thy punishment; the cup of trouble and affliction which thou hast filled to others, shall be filled to thee double. The abominations and pollutions with which thou hast covered the earth, shall sink with thee, as thy companions, into the lowest depths of Hell.

6. Desolation shall stand in thy gate, and destruction shall stare thee in thy face. The cries and shrieks of the tormented in hell,

shall be thy continual food; for thou repentest not at my warning, and I no longer hearken to thy cry, saith the Lord.

7. O thou high and self-exalted kingdom, who hath gloried in thy deeds of blood, and vaunted thyself in horrid deeds of cruelty; who trusted in thy own arm of flesh for strength, and heeded not my warning voice; who hath enriched thy coffers with gold and silver, at the expense of others' rights and comforts;

8. Thou shalt drink the full draught of my judgments. Though thou art exalted in the highest pitch of grandeur, yet, I will surely bring thee to the lowest depths of ruin.

9. I called thee in mercy, but thou wouldst not hearken. I sent messengers unto thee, to warn thee of thy danger, but thou didst deride, mock, and shamefully entreat them. The time that I did give thee to prepare, in low humility, for my coming, thou didst put far in the future tense.

10. The sun shall be darkened over thy head, and the earth shall roar in convulsions under thy feet; until she shall swallow down, and devour without mercy, many portions of thy wicked and exalted stations.

11. The high and the low, the rich and the poor, shall fall in one common grave of ruin. And upon your fleets at sea will I pour forth my fury, which shall dash them one against another, until they are buried in the bosom of the deep.

12. I will also suffer, saith the Lord, nations and kingdoms to destroy one another. I will take peace from the earth; and pestilence, sword and famine, shall consume the inhabitants thereof.

13. For my controversy on earth is great, and I shall not withdraw my Almighty hand, until I have accomplished the work which I purpose.

14. Monarchs shall be confounded; kings seized with consternation, and the rulers among the people, be silent through fear; For all surrounding objects are overspread with silent gloom, And seem to speak forth loudly, the end to which they are doomed.

15. Your God is a God of justice, of truth and righteousness; and his work of judgment, in his own time and season, He will accomplish.

16. Give ear unto my voice, all ye people dwelling on the earth. Why have ye chosen the way of death, misery, torment and destruction, instead of the way of life and peace?

17. The way that seemeth right unto man, or most agreeable to

his natural feelings, is sure to end in destruction and death, and in the banishment of the soul far from the presence of his God.

18. In mercy, saith the Lord, I sent unto her inhabitants the morning watch-word of my coming; not from the starry regions above, but in a low, humble manner, quite out of sight of the great and the high; and with this, my word, the most solemn warnings, that desolation would follow their refusal, should they not hearken to the voice of Him who came forth from the Eternal Father.

19. But all these entreaties prevailed to effect nought but madness and derision; laughing to scorn my sacred name, and the means by which I made known my will to them.

20. Yet, in my tender mercies did I send forth my work the second time on earth, and gave unto man a clear understanding, that it was my last display of grace to him; yet, he believed Me not, for my manner of coming did not agree with his own exalted ideas.

21. And now again doth the Lord your God declare unto all nations, without reserve, that if ye would of his mercies receive, ye must hearken to his voice.

22. For the time is come that the earth and her inhabitants, are ripened for harvest; her cup of wickedness and abomination is filled to overflowing.

23. But, as a God of mercy, love, righteousness and truth, I send my solemn watch-words of warning throughout the habitable earth, that he that *will hear, may hear*; and he that *will forbear, may forbear*.

24. For I will surely meet all nations in their own paths; and nought shall turn my justice, to the right or to the left.

25. Come gather near unto your God, O ye inhabitants of earth, put away the heart that is hardened in sin and wickedness; put away your dead and stupid luke-warm feelings; seek after God, with all your soul, might, mind and strength.

26. He is found of them that seek Him early, who are willing to sacrifice all the pleasures of time, to obtain his favor and mercy. But such as are wholly absorbed in the cares of this world, they will seek when it is too late.

27. They who feel they have no need to labor for repentance, stand on the pinnacle of destruction, and they know it not.

28. They who feel that they can be saved from desolation by the *merits* of *Christ*, without exerting themselves to do, daily, the

works which he required, will find that they are trusting in a false hope.

29. They that think these warnings are only words, and will never be fulfilled, will see their great mistake, when it is too late to remedy the evil.

30. They that call upon the name of the Lord, in word and not in deed, are mockers of his eternal goodness. That true repentance which God your Heavenly Father requires, is to cleanse the heart, by ceasing to do ill and learning to do well; by putting away the cause, that the effect may cease: Amen.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

THE WORD OF THE HOLY AND MIGHTY ANGEL OF THE LORD, WHO HATH READ THE SACRED ROLL, AND THAT CONTAINED IN THIS BOOK, FOR MORTAL HAND TO WRITE.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. Of the attendance of the Holy Angel. | 18. Sufferings of those who are used as |
| 4. Of the four mighty Angels. | Instruments in the hands of God. |
| 5. The Angels' names. | 20. Speculation disallowed. |
| 7. The Angels' declaration. | 22. The power manifested in this work, |
| 10. The Angels' work throughout the earth. | the same that inspired the Prophets |
| 11. Human wisdom cannot scan the work | of old. |
| of God. | 23. God's people subject to his will. |
| 12. Requirement of God to man. | 24. All who attend the service of God's |
| 14. Of special judgments. | people, required to show respect and |
| 15. Mortals required candidly to consider, | reverence. |
| before judging of this work. | 25. Requirements of God concerning this |
| 16. The Angel testifies to the truth of the | sacred Roll. |
| word contained in this Roll. | |

1. I now declare unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, saith the holy and mighty Angel, that I, in presence of three more holy Angels, (who together with me, have previously been commissioned by God, our Heavenly Father, to read the word which He gave us, for each quarter of the earth,) have strictly attended, according to the appointed times in each day, fourteen days, to read,

correctly, this Sacred Roll, and the book of the three first Witnesses contained therein, with all the prophecies here inserted, for mortal hand to write; whose pen I have guided, and whose hours I have directed, by night and by day, according to the will of my God.

2. The work is now accomplished; and it remains for the inhabitants of earth, to prove, in the sight of their God and his holy Angels, whether they be objects of his mercy, or whether they be the objects of his wrath and heavy judgments, which will lay waste their habitations, and desolate the land.

3. My name, saith the mighty Angel of light, power and truth, I will now make known unto you, in my own language; also the names of the other three, in their own languages.

4. We are four of the holy and mighty Angels of God, sent from before his throne, to pass and re-pass through the four quarters of the earth; and many are the holy Angels that bear us company. And thus we shall visit the earth in partial silence, as this Roll goes forth, until we have marked the door posts of all, as our God hath commanded, who shall humble themselves and repent at his word, by proclaiming a solemn fast, and cease from their awful crimes of wickedness, and turn to Him in righteousness.

5. My name, says the Angel whose quarter is eastward, and stands as first, is HOLY ASSAN' DE LA JAH'. The second, whose part is second, and quarter westward, is MI'CHAEAL VAN' CE VA' NE. The third, whose part is third, and quarter northward, is GA' BRY VEN' DO VAS' TER REEN'. The fourth, whose part is fourth, and quarter southward, is VEN DEN' DE PA' ROL JEW' LE JAH'.

6. These are our names, in our own tongues, and we are sent on earth to prepare the way for the Most High; and the whole human family will be convinced of this, before the final event of our mission shall arrive.

7. And although we know, that the words of this book will be considered by many, as being produced in the wildest of enthusiasm, madness, blasphemy and fanaticism; and by others, as solemn, sacred and awful truths; yet do we declare unto all flesh, that this Roll and Book contains the word of the God of Heaven, your Almighty Creator, sent forth, direct from his eternal throne, now, in this your day.

8. And by this word shall every soul on earth be judged, in

mercy or in judgment, whether they believe or disbelieve. We are not sent forth, by our God to argue with mortals; but to declare his word and his work. And we furthermore declare unto all the inhabitants of earth, that they have no time to lose, in preparing for their God.

9. If there be any who cannot understand to their souls' satisfaction, (though the requirements are plain,) yet, they may apply wheresoever they believe they can be correctly informed.

10. Though our work is swift and mighty, yet in mercy do we go forth; firstly, throughout the earth, and record the hearts, the words, and the doings of the children of men.

11. As a new era from the Lord God of Heaven with all the inhabitants of earth, hath now commenced, and no human wisdom or mortal power, by natural calculation, can tell the order of his work, any further than He sees fit in his own wisdom, to reveal it unto mortals, that they may be prepared, day by day, to do his will and pleasure; and then they are sure that his protection will overshadow them, and they will run and not be weary; yea, they will walk in the commandments of their God, and faint not, saith the Holy Angel.

12. What God now requires of the inhabitants of the earth, is to return immediately to the strictness of the law and order of nature, in all their goings forth. This you can all easily understand; it is that which is required in your Sacred Bibles, and that which is required in this Sacred Roll; that is; Deal justly, love mercy, walk humbly, fear God and keep his commandments; do by others as you would have them do unto you; labor to dwell in peace, and break off as fast as possible, from the practice of going to war, and shedding each other's blood.

13. Indulge not the vile passions of nature, further than is necessary to propagate your own offspring. And cease, says the Angel, from that habit which is accursed in the sight of your God, of keeping houses for debauchery and prostitution.

14. For I, the Angel of the Almighty, will surely mark all such places for utter destruction, if they repent not at the warning of their God, by ceasing from these habits of abomination.

15. Let mortals, before judging or condemning, candidly read this Sacred Book from beginning to end; then pause, and consider whether it contradicts, in any way, the sacred writings of the scripture, or is in any way prejudicial to the principles of your Lord and

Savior, in his first appearing; or in any way tends to operate against the principles of justness, morality, virtue, uprightness and goodness, or the well being of any good and wholesome society.

16. I proclaim to all people, saith the Angel, that this is written as handed unto me from the throne of the Almighty. I have not suffered the inspired writer to have recourse to any books, save the Bible, to transcribe those passages of scripture, word for word, here inserted, as the Lord commanded me to have done, that mankind might see, in substance, what He required of them in past dispensations, and how exceedingly contrary to his requirements they had gone.

17. But I have compelled the Instrument to draft this, word for word, as I read it unto him, as ye would transcribe a writing by the sight of your natural eyes; save the former is brought to the view and hearing of the spirit yet in a mortal body, by the immediate influence and interposition of the Almighty, (through us, his holy Angels;) while the latter is transcribed by the direction of the natural organs of sight only.

18. But the sufferings of soul that God requires instruments to pass through, to prepare them for this holy and sacred calling, of speaking or writing by the immediate influence of direct revelation, is that which no tongue or pen can correctly describe.

19. For they who are called to heavy duties in this line, saith the Angel, are required to feel an inexpressible something, to them the nearest like a consuming fire or breath, which runneth all over and through them, both soul and body, until they have done the duty that God requireth of them [in that line.]

20. But mortals are not allowed to make these things matters of speculation, although they appear to every human being, strange and unaccountable, especially so, at their first acquaintance; and always to those who possess any degree of the fear of God, or the presence of his Angels, strikingly solemn, though many times cheerful.

21. This much, says the Angel, I was required by the Almighty, at this time, to make known to the children of men, respecting this strange, and, (to mortals,) singular manifestation that He has commenced on the earth in these latter days.

22. This is the same spirit, though brought still more familiar and accessible to man, if he truly walks uprightly before his God, that dictated the word, through the mouths of the prophets, in ancient

days. And they that are God's people, in deed and in truth, would sooner lay down their lives than violate his will, when made known to them.

23. And they worship Him by assembling themselves together, in whatsoever place He may appoint, regardless of their own personal convenience; whether it be upon the mountains, or in the vallies; in the day, or in the night; and this they will always do, in true sincerity of heart, possessing his holy fear.

24. And all such as attend, whether belonging to the body so assembled, or as spectators, are required by the laws of their God, to attend with sincere hearts, and show respect to his holy worship, though it may look never so strange and singular to them. For stranger still, God's work will appear among the children of men, saith the holy and mighty Angel of God. Again I say, fear the Lord your God.

25. I now require the inspired writer of this Roll and Book, firstly, to sign his name as an Instrument, regardless of all present, or after consequences; and then, he may write a few words, expressing his own feelings, in short, and sign his own name to it, says the Angel.

26. And God does also require, that a goodly number of both male and female instruments, who have had that indisputable evidence of his Almighty and supernatural power, operating directly upon both soul and body, to direct their speech and to guide their pens, that they are ready, if God suffereth it so to be, to seal the truth of what is herein contained, with their own blood, as martyrs to his cause, should also sign their names as witnesses.

27. First, briefly expressing their own feelings, in short, saith the Angel; for to the inhabitants of the earth this will appear extremely strange, and incredible to their understanding, at first. It will feel to many, like mortals blaspheming the name of the Deity; therefore, other witnesses, than the inspired writer, of the reality of this work, and its truth, are necessary.

28. And if mankind will wait a little season, says the Angel, these operations of the spirit of God, will be brought more to their understandings.

Inspired Writer,

PHILEMON STEWART.

SUPPLEMENTARY ARTICLE BY THE WRITER.

1. Beloved fellow mortals, I consider myself a poor worm of the dust; in my creation no better than any of you; and if in any way, I have found favor in the sight of my God, it has been by and through the means of this one true and sin-destroying gospel, plainly stated in the foregoing pages, which I embraced in my childhood, and have sincerely labored, according to the best of my understanding, to walk agreeable to its requirements, unto the present day.

2. I am now at the meridian age of life, being in possession, as it respects letter learning, of hardly a common country school education: but my labor, through life, has been devoted to the gospel, and sincerely to obey the call of God, when made known by indisputable evidence, regardless of all personal consequences.

3. And so it has been, in the duty to which I have been called by the power of the Most High, as a mortal instrument in the hands of Holy Angels, in writing the foregoing sacred pages; the reality and truth of which, I stand ready at any time, if so suffered by the Almighty, and my fellow mortals require it, to seal with my blood.

4. These sayings, contained in this book, are made to me far more real, than any thing possessing flesh and blood; and never could I submit myself as an instrument, in a matter of such vital importance to the human family, and to my own soul also, until this evidence was brought clearly to my view; and then, I no longer dared withstand, for fear of the immediate judgments of God, and of an eternal banishment from his presence.

5. It is not my province or duty, to labor to convince my fellow beings, that the contents of the foregoing pages are the subjects of divine and immediate revelation, from the Most High, through his holy and mighty Angels, for they will prove themselves; but it is my duty, and that which the Holy Angel requireth me to do, to declare, in the sincerity of my heart, to all the inhabitants of earth, that such is the solemn truth of God, and such it will forever remain.

6. And I do solemnly testify, that no natural wisdom, either of man or of woman, has dictated a sentence herein contained; and

that I, the mortal agent, used in the hands of the Angel to pen this word, knew nought of the subject before me, only as opened and brought forward, word after word, by the mighty Angel.

7. And who is there among you all, my beloved fellow beings, that would dare withstand the requirements of a righteous and holy God, when brought thus plain before you, both by sight and feelings? not feelings wrought up by excitement, into wildness and fanaticism, nor feelings of self exaltation, to which the unsubdued passions and nature of man are so exceedingly prone, wishing to sound his name abroad in the world; but by such feelings as come down from God, out of Heaven, and rest upon the soul, as a consuming fire, until the requirement be fulfilled.

8. And be assured, all ye who may read this word, that I feel my nothingness, and unworthiness in the sight of my God; and on Him does my poor soul daily depend for mercy and protection, as much as any of you. And I would much rather, if this would answer the mind and will of my God, never to have my personal name go abroad upon the earth; For if there be honor due, it is unto God, not unto man, who is at best, a poor worm of the dust, before God, his Creator.

9. Consider, O my fellow mortals below, that we are all alike in the hands of a just and holy God; and, that we are all created with immortal souls, which are accountable unto Him for every deed done in the body, while passing through the scenes of time, in this terrestrial state, whether they be good or whether they be evil. This our Lord and Savior plainly taught when he was upon earth.

10. Remember and bear in mind, my dear friends, that I, (the inspired writer,) have been called by the irresistible power of God, to act only as an agent under his Almighty influence, in conveying this word to all my fellow beings upon earth, who are, in their creation, as precious in the sight of a just and righteous God, as I, or any other one. But all professed christendom should bear in mind, that God, from the foundation of the world, hath always noticed mankind for their works' sake; whether they merited mercy, or whether they merited judgment.

11. And I do solemnly testify to all the human family, in the fear of that holy God who created me with immortality, that the society of people in which I live, either Leaders or any of its members, have had nothing to do in controlling and directing this word to the nations of the earth; and that I, the inspired writer, have not

been suffered by the power of the Mighty Angel, to alter or vary from what he brought forth, whether it was in reproof and admonition, directly to the society, or to the inhabitants of the earth.

12. But I have been compelled to write the foregoing pages, as held forth, by the Mighty Angel, to my view, and read aloud in my presence, without regard to any particular sect or denomination now in existence. And I do furthermore solemnly testify to the whole human family, that the testimonial evidences, which here follow, respecting this Sacred Roll, word and work, to the inhabitants of earth, were written, many of them, more than a hundred miles apart;

13. And that the inspired writers, had no knowledge, by any earthly communication, of the work and operations of the spirit of God in distant branches of the society, respecting this very Roll and Book, which is now, by the kind and tender mercy of an All-powerful and wise God, placed before us, that he that runneth may read and understand; and wisely fear that God, by whom he was created with an immortal soul; and before whom, I, with the rest of my fellow mortals in time, must shortly appear at his eternal bar of justice; where we shall all receive the just reward of our works.

14. And I do testify to all the children of men, that my soul feels perfect peace and quietness as it respects this work; for I have an indisputable evidence within my own soul, that the hand of God hath done this; not the hand of man, or the power of evil.

15. And I do daily fear and love that God, by walking softly in his presence, who hath called me, with the rest of my dear brethren and sisters, (companions in tribulation,) from the paths of sin and death, to walk in the way of true gospel light, and life eternal, where a salvation through the spirit of the blessed Savior, is found, that is able to save the soul from sinful works in the present tense.

16. Where souls can walk, day by day, in true obedience to the revealed will of God; and by this means are prepared at any time to do his will on earth, or to leave their house of clay, and enter eternity at his call, justified before Him, whose summons must shortly sound in every heart to bid farewell to earth and all its fleeting glories, and close their eyes to all her transitory enjoyments.

17. To be enabled to do my duty day by day, in the true fear of the Lord, regardless of all other personal, or private considerations, is all that my soul can pray for, ask or desire; And I do earnestly

entreat of my fellow beings, and of every reasonable mind, candidly to read the foregoing sacred pages from beginning to end, and seriously consider, and ponder well the subjects therein contained; and this do, unclothed of prejudice from any quarter. Do not be hasty, beloved fellow mortals, in casting forth epithets of scorn and derision, before you know even the record of that solemn and weighty word, contained in this Roll and Book.

18. Give place in your hearts for sober and solemn reflections; look not at this denomination, or that; but look with me, to that God who gave us being; and to that sacred and solemn impression of eternal truth, which his Almighty hand hath stamped upon the foregoing pages.

19. And in the tenderest feelings of love and good will, to all my brethren and sisters of the human family, and in obedience to the direction of the Holy Angel, do I sound forth these sentences unto you, my companions and sojourners in time's dark vale below. And let all the inhabitants of the earth remember, of whatever nation they may be; rich or poor, professors or profane, that by one just and righteous God, we must and shall all be judged, according to our works; before his holy throne and tribunal of eternal justice, none can be wronged of that which is their just due.

PHILEMON STEWART.

NOTICE TO ALL WHO MAY READ THE FOREGOING SACRED PAGES.

We, as a Society, feel it our duty to acknowledge that we have no more right, in our own natural wisdom, than any other society now existing on earth, to deviate from the true sense and meaning of the Word of the Lord, to favor our own personal views concerning any doctrine or matter contained in the Sacred Roll.

But as it hath pleased God, in his infinite mercy and goodness, to select from among us an instrument or agent, to declare his word and will to the inhabitants and nations of the earth, and (as is the case in many of the ancient sacred writings,) there are some few passages in this Roll, that do not seem to us to express so clearly to the understanding, the real meaning of the Spirit, or what we believe to be the real meaning, we have taken the liberty to make a few notes to illustrate our views of some particular points, which we think are entirely free from the prejudice of sectarianism; and here we leave them, knowing that God is able, and will defend his own word and work.

Note first, page 17, Sec. 10.

By this we understand that He would have noticed them with his blessing and protection, *as really*, according to their order, which is inferior to the order of grace, to which all souls must ultimately come, if they ever obtain an inheritance in the kingdom of God.

Note second, page 23, Sec. 11.

If this was to be understood as a command given to man in his primitive state, we consider that he was thereby equally bound to keep the whole original law and order of nature. See Genesis, Chap. i, 28.

Note third, page 44, Sec. 33.

We do not consider that the expression, *keep the law of nature*, is to be understood that any one can continue under the law of nature and be justified, after being called by the light of Christ, into the order of grace; nay, he must then yield obedience to that call, and *keep the law of grace*, or lose his justification, and forfeit the Divine blessing and protection. See page 146, and 147.

Note fourth.

It is to be understood that the inspired writer who wrote this Book, had the full union and approbation of the visible leading authority of the Society, in doing the will of God, as revealed to him by immediate inspiration, through the Holy Angel, without regard to any individual or personal feelings whatever.

TO PRINTERS.

Explanations, amendments and corrections.

On account of the special requirement to lay this sacred Book before the public as soon as possible, it was transcribed in much haste, and put to press without sufficient time for careful examination, in consequence of which, a variety of literal and verbal mistakes have escaped detection.

We have therefore prepared the following, in which are embraced the most material of these mistakes, including some few typographical errors. There may be other small errors discovered; such can be easily corrected by those who may reprint or translate it.

Page 14, Sec. 7, for *I'm* read *I am*.

" 15, " 14, before St. John, insert Matt. xvi, 25; and Mark x. 29, 30.

" 22, " 3, From the beginning of the Sec. to the word part; in the fourth line read as follows; *But the irrational or animal propensities, which is the inferior part, [through the serpent,] soon overruled his right reason, and placed upon him strong bands, which held him in bondage to the law of sin and death;*

" 30, " 5, f. there *be* millions, r. there *are* millions, and f. *hath* r. *have*.

" 32, " 5, f. *days* of his wrath, r. *day* of his wrath.

" 35, " 30, f. *fruits* of his loins, r. *fruit* of his loins.

" 35, " at the end of Chap. v, add Isaiah liii. 1, 2 and 3 verses.

" 42, " 15, f. *be* false, and *be* true, r. *are* false, and *are* true.

" 43, " 23, f. *straight* gate, r. *strait* gate; the same in other places.

" 45, " 37, f. *or* destroy r. *nor* destroy; the same in other places.

" 48, " 28, insert the word *alreudy*, after *with her*.

" 51, 8 & 9, to come in after Mark vii, and before 20, in page 50; also, Chap. xx, 34, 35, 36, to be transferred and placed before Luke xxi, 34.

" 54, " dele Luke xiv, and transfer verse 20, which follows it, to page 53, and place it between Chap. xiv and verse 36; and transfer the quotations from Luke xvii, 26 and onward, in page 53, and place them directly after the quotation from Chap. xvi, 15, in page 54.

" 63, " II. Thess. ii, 3 to 12, to come in before I. John ii, 18.

" 64, " 12, f. *have* pleasure, r. *had* pleasure.

" 66, " 13, f. *pretended* yoke, r. *specious* cloak.

" 77, " 4, f. which *are* not, r. which *were* not.

" 78, " 9, f. Acts ii, r. Acts i.

" " Revelation i, 7, he cometh with clouds,*

" " Chap. xxii, 20, to come in after verse 17 in page 79.

" 96, " 12, after *John*, r. *as related*.

" 109, " the quotations from Isaiah, to come in before those from Matthew.

" 116, " 18, f. forgive *them*, r. forgive *their persecutors*.

*The original expression in Greek, is *μετα των νεφελων*, *together with clouds*, meaning clouds of witnesses endowed with his spirit, who will declare him to the world, with evidence that cannot be disputed.

CORRECTIONS.

- " 131, the quotations from Isaiah, Chap. xxvi and xxvii, down to, *day*, to come in before Chap. xxxii, near the bottom of page 130.
- " 141, " 39, f. *landed* forces, r. *land* forces.
- " 148, " 49, f. *penitence* r. *penitents*.
- " 155, " 15, f. *merchant-men*, r. *merchants*.
- " 165, Jeremiah, Chap. xxx, 23, 24, down to *shall consider it*, to come in before Jeremiah xxxi, on page 164.
- " 165, the quotations from Zechariah, down to *neighbor*, to come in after those from Zephaniah, down to *jealousy*, in page 166.
- " 179, " 33, f. to *prophecy* r. to *prophecy*. p. 200, the same.
- " 181, " 9, f. *will* cease and *will* die, r. *would* cease and *would* die.
- " 190, " 14, f. *vallies* r. *valleys*; the same error occurs in other places.
- " 197, " 9, f. *fowls in heaven*, r. *fowls that soar in the heavens above*.
- " 219, " 6, bottom line, after the word *contained*, add, *So as to vary the obvious meaning of the original*.
-

Notice.

We freely give notice to those who may wish to reprint this Book, for the benevolent purpose of extending its sacred contents, agreeable to the Divine command, that it is our wish to have notice of it; so that whoever may feel disposed to undertake it, may, by application to the Society, if practicable, receive the necessary information respecting some corrections which we desire to furnish.

Letters for that purpose, may be addressed to Richard Bushnell or Frederic W. Evans, New Lebanon, Columbia county, New York. But if the great distance should preclude the possibility of getting returns in due season, we wish the errors printed at the end of the book, to be noticed and corrected in the places to which they refer; so as to make a correct copy.

Note. The testimonies alluded to and required in the close of this first Part, page 218, will be comprised in a second Part not yet issued.





1911

1911



3 2044 055 070

This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

28/2/40

3416758

JUN 1 H

FEB 28 '70 H

DEC 30 '74 H

4697491

CANCELLED

WIDEN
MAR 7 1985
CANCELLED
6443514

WIDENER
JAN 11 2002
DEC 11 2001
CANCELLED
BOOK DUE

